

University of C  
Southern Re  
Library Fa

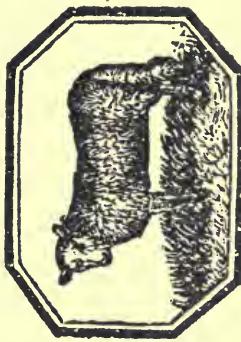
147

To Instruct and Amuse.

# A BATTLEDORE,



Fig.



Sheep.



The Horse.

The noblest conquest that man ever made on the brute creation was the taming of the Horse, and engaging him to his service. He lessens the labours of man, adds to his pleasures, advances or flees, with ardor and swiftness, for attack or defence; shares, with equal docility and cheerfulness, the fatigues of hunting, the dangers of war, and draws with appropriate strength, rapidity or grace, the heavy ploughs and carts of the husbandman, the light vehicles of the rich, and the stately carriages of the great.

THE ROYAL BATTLEDORE,  
Or, First Lessons for Children.—Price 2d.

[A facsimile of an original Battledore owned by the Boston Public Library. Published by The Horn Book, Inc., Boston, 1944, in a second edition of two thousand of which this is Number ]

a b c d e f g h i j k l m

n o p q r s t u v

w x y z &

A B C D E F G H I

J K L M N O P Q

R S T U V W

X Y Z

a c h e d f g i b k j l m o n

s q r t w p u z v x y &

A D B E C F G I H J L K M N P R

Q S O U T W V X Z Y

a b eb ib ob ub | ba be bi bo bu  
ac ec ic oc uc | ca ce ci co cu  
ad ed id od ud | da de di do du

WREN

APE	a	B	b	C	c	D	d
BEAR	e	F	f	G	g	H	h
CAT	c	G	g	I	i	DOG	dog
FOX	i	K	k	L	l	M	m
GOOSE	o	KANGAROO	k	LION	l	MAGPIE	magpie
EAGLE	i	N	o	P	p	Q	q
IBEX	n	O	o	R	r	S	s
RABBIT	w	VAG	v	S	s	T	t
SQUIRREL	x	PARROT	p	TIGER	t	VOLURE	v
TIGER	y	OWL	o	ZEBRA	z	QUOAL	quoal
VOLURE	z	PARROT	parrot	W	w	X	x
QUOAL	quoal	OWL	owl	Y	y	Z	z
ZEBRA	zebra	PARROT	parrot	XOPHIAS	xophias	WREN	wren

# ABCDEFHIJKLM NOPQRSTUVWXYZ



A a E e J j N n R r W w  
 B b F f K k O o S s X x  
 C c G g L l P p T t Y y  
 D d H h M m Q q U u Z z



a b c d e f g h i j k l m n  
 o p q r s t u v w x y z  
 ff fi ffi fl ffi æ œ œ



TRAIN up a child in the way he  
 should go, and when he is old, he  
 will not depart from it. Prov. xxii. 6.



ELKE.



OPOSSUM.

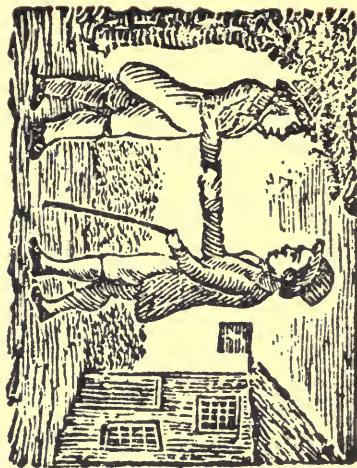


ADAM.

MAN AND HIS GOOSE.



FRIENDSHIP.



ASS.



TIGER.



## A BATTLEDORE, TO INSTRUCT AND AMUSE.

Printed and Sold by C. Croshaw, Pavement, York.

PRICE ONE PENNY.







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION  
Santa Barbara Teachers Library  
Baptist Office, Court House

THE

35—

# ORBIS PICTUS

OF

JOHN AMOS COMENIUS.

This work is, indeed, the first children's picture book.—  
ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, 9TH EDITION, vi. 182.



SYRACUSE, N. Y.:  
C. W. BARDEEN, PUBLISHER,  
1887.

---

Copyright, 1887, by C. W. BARDEEN.

◆

It may not be generally known that Comenius was once solicited to become President of Harvard College. The following is a quotation from Vol. II, p. 14, of Cotton Mather's *MAGNALIA*:

"That brave old man, Johannes Amos Commenius, the fame of whose worth has been TRUMPETTED as far as more than three languages (*whereof everyone is indebted unto his JANUA*) could carry it, was indeed agreed withal, by one Mr. Winthrop in his travels through the LOW COUNTRIES, to come over to New England, and illuminate their Colledge and COUNTRY, in the quality of a President, which was now become vacant. But the solicitations of the Swedish Ambassador diverting him another way, that incomparable Moravian became not an American."

This was on the resignation of President Dunster, in 1654—  
NOTE OF PROF. PAYNE, COMPAYRE'S HISTORY OF EDUCATION,  
BOSTON, 1886, p. 125.

## EDITOR'S PREFACE.

---

When it is remembered that this work is not only an educational classic of prime importance, but that it was the first picture-book ever made for children and was for a century the most popular text-book in Europe, and yet has been for many years unattainable on account of its rarity, the wonder is, not that it is reproduced now but that it has not been reproduced before. But the difficulty has been to find a satisfactory copy. Many as have been the editions, few copies have been preserved. It was a book children were fond of and wore out in turning the leaves over and over to see the pictures. Then as the old copper-plates became indistinct they were replaced by wood-engravings, of coarse execution, and often of changed treatment. Von Raumer complains that the edition of 1755 substitutes for the original cut of the Soul, (No. 43, as here given,) a picture of an eye, and in a table the figures I. I. II. I. I. II., and adds that it is difficult to recognize in this an expressive psychological symbol, and to explain it. In an edition I have, published in Vienna in 1779, this cut is omitted altogether, and indeed there are but 82 in place of the 157 found in earlier editions, the following, as numbered in this edition, being omitted:

1, the alphabet, 2, 36, 43, 45, 66, 68, 75, 76, 78-80, 87, 88, 92-122, 124, 126, 128, 130-141.

(iii)

On the other hand, the Vienna edition contains a curious additional cut. It gives No. 4, the Heaven, practically as in this edition, but puts another cut under it in which the earth is revolving about the sun; and after the statement of Comenius, "*Coelum rotatur, et ambit terram, in medio stantem*" interpolates: "*prout veteres crediderunt; recentiores enim defendunt motum terrae circa solem*" [as the ancients used to think; for later authorities hold that the motion of the earth is about the sun.]

Two specimen pages from another edition are inserted in Payne's Compayré's History of Education (between pp. 126, 127). The cut is the representative of No. 103 in this edition, but those who compare them will see not only how much coarser is the execution of the wood-cut Prof. Payne has copied, but what liberties have been taken with the design. The only change in the Latin text, however, is from *Designat Figuras rerum* in the original, to *Figuram rerum designat*.

In this edition the cuts are unusually clear copies of the copper-plates of the first edition of 1658, from which we have also taken the Latin text. The text for the English translation is from the English edition of 1727, in which for the first time the English words were so arranged as to stand opposite their Latin equivalents.

The cuts have been reproduced with great care by the photographic process. I thought best not to permit them to be retouched, preferring occasional indistinctness to modern tampering with the originals that would make them less authentic.

The English text is unchanged from that of the 1727 edition, except in rare instances where substitutions have been made for single words not now permissible. The typography suggests rather than imitates the quaintness of the original, and the paper was carefully selected to produce so far as practicable the impression of the old hand-presses.

In short my aim has been to put within the reach of teachers at a moderate price a satisfactory reproduction of this important book; and if the sale of the *Orbis Pictus* seems to warrant it, I hope subsequently to print as a companion volume the *Vestibulum* and *Fanua* of the same author, of which I have choice copies.

C. W. BARDEEN.

Syracuse, Sept. 28, 1887.

## COMMENTS UPON THE ORBIS PICTUS.

---

During four years he here prosecuted his efforts in behalf of education with commendable success, and wrote, among other works, his celebrated Orbis Pictus, which has passed through a great many editions, and survived a multitude of imitations.—SMITH'S HISTORY OF EDUCATION, N. Y., 1842, p. 129.

The most eminent educator of the seventeenth century, however, was John Amos Comenius..... His Orbis Sensualium Pictus, published in 1657, enjoyed a still higher renown. The text was much the same with the Janua, being intended as a kind of elementary encyclopædia; but *it differed from all previous text-books*, in being illustrated with pictures, on copper and wood, of the various topics discussed in it. This book was universally popular. In those portions of Germany where the schools had been broken up by the "Thirty years' war," mothers taught their children from its pages. Corrected and amended by later editors, it continued for nearly two hundred years, to be a text-book of the German schools.—HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF EDUCATION, BY PHILOBIBLIUS, N. Y., 1860, p. 210.

The "Janua" would, therefore, have had but a short-lived popularity with teachers, and a still shorter with learners, if Comenius had not carried out his

principle of appealing to the senses, and called in the artist. The result was the "Orbis Pictus," a book which proved a favorite with young and old, and maintained its ground in many a school for more than a century....I am sorry I cannot give a specimen of this celebrated book with its quaint pictures. The artist, of course, was wanting in the technical skill which is now commonly displayed even in the cheapest publications, but this renders his delineations none the less entertaining. As a picture of the life and manners of the seventeenth century, the work has great historical interest, which will, I hope, secure for it another English edition.—QUICK'S EDUCATIONAL REFORMERS, 1868; Syracuse edition, p. 79.

But the principle on which he most insisted is that the teaching of words and things must go together, hand in hand. When we consider how much time is spent over new languages, what waste of energy is lavished on mere preparation, how it takes so long to lay a foundation that there is no time to lay a building upon it, we must conclude that it is in the acceptance and development of this principle that the improvement of education will in the future consist. Any one who attempts to inculcate this great reform will find that its first principles are contained in the writings of Comenius.—ENCYCLOPÆDIA BRITANNICA, 9th edition, vii. 674.

The first edition of this celebrated book was published at Nuremberg in 1657; soon after a translation was made into English by Charles Hoole. The last English edition appeared in 1777, and this was reprinted in America in 1812. This was the first il-

lustrated school-book, and was the first attempt at what now passes under the name of "object lessons."—**SHORT HISTORY OF EDUCATION**, W. H. PAYNE, Syracuse, 1881, p. 103.

Of these, the "Janua" and the "Orbis" were translated into most European and some of the Oriental languages. It is evident that these practices of Comenius contain the germs of things afterwards connected with the names of Pestalozzi and Stow. It also may be safely assumed that many methods that are now in practical use, were then not unknown to earliest teachers.—**GILL'S SYSTEMS OF EDUCATION**, London, 1876, p. 13.

The more we reflect on the method of Comenius, the more we shall see it is replete with suggestiveness, and we shall feel surprised that so much wisdom can have lain in the path of schoolmasters for two hundred and fifty years, and that they have never stooped to avail themselves of its treasures.—**BROWNING'S INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF EDUCATIONAL THEORIES**, 1882, New York edition, p. 67.

The "Orbis Pictus," the first practical application of the intuitive method, had an extraordinary success, and has served as a model for the innumerable illustrated books which for three centuries have invaded the schools.—**COMPAYRE'S HISTORY OF PEDAGOGY**, Payne's translation, Boston, 1886, p. 127.

He remained at Patak four years, which were characterized by surprising literary activity. During this short period he produced no less than fifteen different works, among them his "World Illustrated" (*Orbis Pictus*), the most famous of all his writings.

It admirably applied the principle that words and things should be learned together....The "World Illustrated" had an enormous circulation, and remained for a long time the most popular text-book in Europe.—PAINTER'S HISTORY OF EDUCATION, N.Y., 1886, p. 206.

Or, si ce livre n'est qu'un équivalent de la véritable intuition; si, ensuite, le contenu du tout paraît fort defectueux, au point de vue de la science de nos jours; si, enfin, un effort exagéré pour l'intégrité de la conception de l'enfant a créé, pour les choses modernes, trop de dénominations latines qui paraissent douteuses, l'*Orbis pictus* était pourtant, pour son temps, une œuvre très originale et très spirituelle, qui fit faire un grand progrès à la pédagogie et servit longtemps de livre d'école utile et de modèle à d'innomorables livres d'images, souvent pires.—HISTORIE D'ÉDUCATION, FREDERICK DITTES, Redolfi's French translation, Paris, 1880, p. 178.

Here Comenius wrote, among others, his second celebrated work the "Orbis Pictus." He was not, however, able to finish it in Hungary for want of a skilful engraver on copper. For such a one he carried it to Michael Endter, the bookseller at Nuremberg, but the engraving delayed the publication of the book for three years more. In 1657 Comenius expressed the hope that it would appear during the next autumn. With what great approbation the work was received at its first appearance, is shown by the fact that within two years, in 1659, Endter had published a second enlarged edition.—KARL VON

RAUMER, translated in Barnard's Journal of Education, v. 260.

The "Janua" had an enormous sale, and was published in many languages, but the editions and sale of the "Orbis Pictus" far exceeded those of the "Janua," and, indeed, for some time it was the most popular text-book in Europe, and deservedly so.—LAURIE'S JOHN AMOS COMENIUS, Boston edition, p. 185.

JOH. AMOS COMENII  
Orbis Sensualium Pictus:  
HOC EST  
Omnium principalium in Mundo  
Rerum, & in Vita Actionum,  
PICTURA & NOMENCLATURA.

JOH. AMOS COMENIUS's  
VISIBLE WORLD:  
OR, A  
Nomenclature, and Pictures  
OF ALL THE  
CHIEF THINGS that are in the WORLD, and  
of MENS EMPLOYMENTS therein;  
In above 150 COPPER CUTS.  
WRITTEN

By the Author in Latin and High Dutch, being  
one of his last ESSAYS; and the most suitable to Chil-  
drens Capacity of any he hath hitherto made.

Translated into English  
By CHARLES HOOLE, M. A.  
For the Use of Young Latin Scholars.

The ELEVENTH EDITION Corrected, and the English made to  
answer Word for Word to the Latin.

*Nihil est in intellectu, quod non prius fuit in sensu.* Arist.

London; Printed for, and sold by John and Benj.  
Sprint, at the Bell in Little Britain, 1728.

*Gen. ii. 19, 20.*

The Lord God brought unto *Adam* every Beast of the Field, and every Fowl of the Air, to see what he would call them. And *Adam* gave Names to all Cattle, and to the Fowl of the Air, and to every Beast of the Field.

*Gen. ii. 19, 20.*

*Adduxit Dominus Deus ad Adam cuncta Animantia Terræ, & universa volatilia Cœli, ut videret quomodo vocaret illa. Appellavitque Adam Nominibus suis cuncta Animantia, & universa volatilia Cœli, & omnes Bestias Agri.*

I. A. Comenii opera Didactica par. i. p. 6, Amst. 1657. fol.

Didacticæ nostræ prora & puppis esto : Investigare, & invenire modum, quo Docentes minus doceant, Discentes vero plus discant : Scholæ minus habeant Strepitus, nauseæ, vani laboris ; plus autem otii, deliciarum, solidique profectus : Respublica Christiana minus tenebrarum confusionis dissidiorum ; plus lucis, ordinis, pacis & tranquilitatis.

## THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE READER.

---

*Instruction is the means to expel Rudeness*, with which young wits ought to be well furnished in Schools: But so, as that the teaching be 1. *True*, 2. *Full*, 3. *Clear*, and 4. *Solid*.

1. It will be *true*, if nothing be taught but such as is beneficial to ones life; lest there be a cause of complaining afterwards. We know not necessary things, because we have not learned things necessary.

2. It will be *full*, if the mind be polished for wisdom, the tongue for eloquence, and the hands for a neat way of living. This will be that *grace* of one's life, *to be wise, to act, to speak*.

3, 4. It will be *clear*, and by that, firm and *solid*, if whatever is taught and learned, be not obscure, or confused, but apparent, distinct, and articulate, as the fingers on the hands.

The ground of this business, is, that sensual objects may be rightly presented to the senses, for fear they may not be received. I say, and say it again aloud, that this last is the foundation of all the rest: because we can neither act nor speak wisely, unless we first rightly understand all the things which are

to be done, and whereof we are to speak. Now there is nothing in the understanding, which was not before in the sense. And therefore to exercise the senses well about the right perceiving the differences of things, will be to lay the grounds for all wisdom, and all wise discourse, and all discreet actions in ones course of life. Which, because it is commonly neglected in schools, and the things which are to be learned are offered to scholars, without being understood or being rightly presented to the senses, it cometh to pass, that the work of teaching and learning goeth heavily onward, and affordeth little benefit.

— See here then a new help for schools, A Picture and Nomenclature of all the chief things in the world, and of men's actions in their way of living: Which, that you, good Masters, may not be loath to run over with your scholars, I will tell you, in short, what good you may expect from it.

It is *a little Book*, as you see, of no great bulk, yet a brief of the whole world, and a whole language: full of Pictures, Nomenclatures, and Descriptions of things.

I. *The Pictures* are the representation of all visible things, (to which also things invisible are reduced after their fashion) of the whole world. And that in that very order of things, in which they are described in the *Fanua Latinæ Linguae*; and with that fulness, that nothing very necessary or of great concernment is omitted.

II. *The Nomenclatures* are the Inscriptions, or Titles set every one over their own Pictures, expressing the whole thing by its own general term.

III. *The Descriptions* are the explications of the parts of the Picture, so expresseſ by their own proper terms, as that same figure which is added to every piece of the picture, and the term of it, always sheweth what things belongeth one to another.

Which such Book, and in such a dress may (I hope) serve,

I. To entice witty children to it, that they may not conceit a torment to be in the school, but dainty fare. For it is apparent, that children (even from their infancy almost) are delighted with Pictures, and willingly please their eyes with these lights: And it will be very well worth the pains to have once brought it to pass, that scare-crows may be taken away out of Wisdom's Gardens.

II. This same little Book will serve to stir up the Attention, which is to be fastened upon things, and even to be sharpened more and more: which is also a great matter. For the Senses (being the main guides of childhood, because therein the mind doth not as yet raise up itself to an abstracted contemplation of things) evermore seek their own objects, and if they be away, they grow dull, and wry themselves hither and thither out of a weariness of themselves: but when their objects are present, they grow merry, wax lively, and willingly suffer themselves to be fastened upon them, till the thing be sufficiently discerned. This Book then will do a good piece of service in taking (especially flickering) wits, and preparing them for deeper studies.

III. Whence a third good will follow; that children being won hereunto, and drawn over with this

way of heeding, may be furnished with the knowledge of the prime things that are in the world, by sport and merry pastime. In a word, this Book will serve for the more pleasing using of the *Vestibulum* and *Fanua Linguarum*, for which end it was even at the first chiefly intended. Yet if it like any, that it be bound up in their native tongues also, it promiseth three good thing of itself.

I. First it will afford a device for learning to read more easily than hitherto, especially having a symbolical alphabet set before it, to wit, the characters of the several letters, with the image of that creature, whose voice that letter goeth about to imitate, pictur'd by it. For the young *Abc* scholar will easily remember the force of every character by the very looking upon the creature, till the imagination being strengthened by use, can readily afford all things; and then having looked over *a table of the chief syllables* also (which yet was not thought necessary to be added to this book) he may proceed to the viewing of the Pictures, and the inscriptions set over 'em. Where again the very looking upon the thing pictured suggesting the name of the thing, will tell him how the title of the picture is to be read. And thus the whole book being gone over by the bare titles of the pictures, reading cannot but be learned; and indeed too, which thing is to be noted, without using any ordinary tedious spelling, that most troublesome torture of wits, which may wholly be avoided by this method. For the often reading over the Book, by those larger descriptions of things, and which are set after the Pictures, will be able perfectly to beget a habit of reading.

II. The same book being used in English, in English Schools, will serve for the perfect learning of the whole English tongue, and that from the bottom; because by the aforesaid descriptions of things, the words and phrases of the whole language are found set orderly in their own places. And a short English Grammar might be added at the end, clearly resolving the speech already understood into its parts; shewing the declining of the several words, and reducing those that are joined together under certain rules.

III. Thence a new benefit cometh, that that very English Translation may serve for the more ready and pleasant learning of the Latin tongue: as one may see in this Edition, the whole book being so translated, that every where one word answereth to the word over against it, and the book is in all things the same, only in two idioms, as a man clad in a double garment. And there might be also some observations and advertisements added in the end, touching those things only, wherein the use of the Latin tongue differeth from the English. For where there is no difference, there needeth no advertisement to be given. But, because the first *tasks of learners ought to be little and single*, we have filled this first book of training one up to see a thing of himself, with nothing but rudiments, that is, with the chief of things and words, or with the grounds of the whole world, and the whole language, and of all our understanding about things. If a more perfect description of things, and a fuller knowledge of a language, and a clearer light of the understanding be

sought after (as they ought to be) they are to be found somewhere whither there will now be an easy passage by this our *little Encyclopædia* of things subject to the senses. Something remaineth to be said touching the more chearful use of this book.

I. Let it be given to children into their hands to delight themselves withal as they please, with the sight of the pictures, and making them as familiar to themselves as may be, and that even at home before they be put to school.

II. Then let them be examined ever and anon (especially now in the school) what this thing or that thing is, and is called, so that they may see nothing which they know not how to name, and that they can name nothing which they cannot shew.

III. And let the things named them be shewed, not only in the Picture, but also in themselves; for example, the parts of the body, clothes, books, the house, utensils, &c.

IV. Let them be suffered also to imitate the Pictures by hand, if they will, nay rather, let them be encouraged, that they may be willing: first, thus to quicken the attention also towards the things; and to observe the proportion of the parts one towards another; and lastly to practise the nimbleness of the hand, which is good for many things.

V. If anything here mentioned, cannot be presented to the eye, it will be to no purpose at all to offer them by themselves to the scholars; as colours, relishes, &c., which cannot here be pictured out with ink. For which reason it were to be wished, that things rare and not easy to be met withal at home,

might be kept ready in every great school, that they may be shewed also, as often as any words are to be made of them, to the scholars.

Thus at last this school would indeed become a school of things obvious to the senses, and an entrance to the school intellectual. But enough: Let us come to the thing it self.

## THE TRANSLATOR, TO ALL JUDICIOUS AND INDUSTRIOUS SCHOOL-MASTERS.

---

Gentlemen.

There are a few of you (I think) but have seen, and with great willingness made use of (or at least perused,) many of the Books of this of this well-deserving Author Mr. John Comenius, which for their profitableness to the speedy attainment of a language, have been translated in several countries, out of Latin into their own native tongue.

Now the general verdict (after trial made) that hath passed, touching those formerly extant, is this, that they are indeed of singular use, and very advantageous to those of more discretion, (especially to such as already have a smattering of Latin) to help their memories to retain what they have scatteringly gotten here and there, to furnish them with many words, which (perhaps) they had not formerly read, or so well observed; but to young children (whom we have chiefly to instruct) as those that are ignorant altogether of things and words, and prove rather a meer toil and burthen, than a delight and furtherance.

For to pack up many words in memory, of things not conceived in the mind, is to fill the head with empty imaginations, and to make the learner more

to admire the multitude and variety (and thereby, to become discouraged,) than to care to treasure them up, in hopes to gain more knowledge of what they mean.

He hath therefore in some of his latter works seemed to move retrograde, and striven to come nearer the reach of tender wits: and in this present Book, he hath, according to my judgment, descended to the very bottom of what is to be taught, and proceeded (as nature it self doth) in an orderly way; first to exercise the senses well, by representing their objects to them, and then to fasten upon the intellect by impressing the first notions of things upon it, and linking them on to another by a rational discourse. Whereas indeed, we, generally missing this way, do teach children as we do parrots, to speak they know not what, nay which is worse, we, taking the way of teaching little ones by Grammar only at the first, do puzzle their imaginations with abstractive terms and secondary intentions, which till they be somewhat acquainted with things, and the words belonging to them, in the language which they learn, they cannot apprehend what they mean. And this I guess to be the reason, why many great persons do resolve sometimes not to put a child to school till he be at least eleven or twelve years of age, presuming that he having then taken notice of most things, will sooner get the knowledge of the words which are applyed to them in any language. But the gross misdemeanor of such children for the most part, have taught many parents to be hasty enough to send their own to school, if not that they may learn, yet (at least) that they might be kept out

of harm's way; and yet if they do not profit for the time they have been at school, (no respect at all being had for their years) the Master shall be sure enough to bear the blame.

So that a School-master had need to bend his wits to come within the compass of a child's capacity of six or seven years of age (seeing we have now such commonly brought to our Grammar-schools to learn the Latin Tongue) and to make that they may learn with as much delight and willingness, as himself would teach with dexterity and ease. And at present I know no better help to forward his young scholars than this little Book, which was for this purpose contrived by the Author in the German and Latin Tongues.

What profitable use may be had thereof, respecting chiefly that his own country and language, he himself hath told you in his preface; but what use we may here make of it in our Grammar-schools, as it is now translated into English, I shall partly declare; leaving all other men, according to my wont, to their own discretion and liberty, to use or refuse it, as they please. So soon then as a child can read English perfectly, and is brought to us to school to learn Latin, I would have him together with his Accidence, to be provided of this Book, in which he may at least once a day (beside his Accidence) be thus exercised.

I. Let him look over the pictures with their general titles and inscriptions, till he be able to turn readily to any one of them, and to tell its name either in English or Latin. By this means he shall

have the method of the Book in his head; and be easily furnished with the knowledge of most things; and instructed how to call them, when at any time he meeteth with them elsewhere, in their real forms.

II. Let him read the description at large: First in English, and afterward in Latin, till he can readily read, and distinctly pronounce the words in both Languages, ever minding how they are spelled. And withal, let him take notice of the figures inserted, and to what part of the picture they direct by their like till he be well able to find out every particular thing of himself, and to name it on a sudden, either in English or Latin. Thus he shall not only gain the most primitive words, but be understandingly grounded in Orthography, which is a thing too generally neglected by us; partly because our English schools think that children should learn it at the Latin, and our Latin schools suppose they have already learn'd it at the English; partly, because our common Grammar is too much defective in this part, and scholars so little exercised therein, that they pass from schools to the Universities and return from thence (some of them) more unable to write true English, than either Latin or Greek. Not to speak of our ordinary Tradesmen, many of whom write such false English, that none but themselves can interpret what they scribble in their bills and shop-books.

III. Then let him get the Titles and Descriptions by heart, which he will more easily do, by reason of these impressions which the viewing of the pictures hath already made in his memory. And now let him also learn, i. To construe, or give the words one by

one, as they answer one another in Latin and English. 2. To Parse, according to the rules, (which I presume by this time) he hath learn'd in the first part of his Accidence; where I would have him tell what part of Speech any word is, and then what accidents belong to it; but especially to decline the nouns and conjugate the verbs according to the Examples in his Rudiments; and this doing will enable him to know the end and use of his Accidence. As for the Rules of Genders of Nouns, and the Præter-perfect-tenses and Supines of Verbs, and those of Concordance and Construction in the latter part of the Accidence, I would not have a child much troubled with them, till by the help of this Book he can perfectly practise so much of Etymology, as concerns the first part of his Accidence only. For that, and this book together, being thoroughly learn'd by at least thrice going them over, will much prepare children to go chearfully forward in their Grammar and School-Authors, especially, if whilst they are employed herein, they be taught also to write a fair and legible hand.

There is one thing to be given notice of, which I wish could have been remedied in this Translation; that the Book being writ in high-Dutch doth express many things in reference to that Country and Speech, which cannot without alteration of some Pictures as well as words be expressed in ours: for the Symbolical Alphabet is fitted for German children rather than for ours. And whereas the words of that Language go orderly one for one with the Latin, our English propriety of Speech will not admit the like. Therefore it will behove those Masters that intend

to make use of this Book, to construe it verbatim to their young Scholars, who will quickly learn to do it of themselves, after they be once acquainted with the first words of Nouns, and Verbs, and their manner of variation.

Such a work as this, I observe to have been formerly much desired by some experienced Teachers, and I my self had some years since (whilst my own Child lived) begun the like, having found it most agreeable to the best witted Children, who are most taken up with Pictures from their Infancy, because by them the knowledge of things which they seem to represent (and whereof Children are as yet ignorant) are most easily conveyed to the Understanding. But for as much as the work is now done, though in some things not so completely as it were to be wished, I rejoice in the use of it, and desist in my own undertakings for the present. And because any good thing is the better, being the more communicated; I have herein imitated a Child who is forward to impart to others what himself has well liked. You then that have the care of little Children, do not much trouble their thoughts and clog their memories with bare Grammar Rudiments, which to them are harsh in getting, and fluid in retaining; because indeed to them they signifie nothing, but a mere swimming notion of a general term, which they know not what it meaneth, till they comprehend particulars, but by this or the like subsidiary, inform them, first with some knowledge of things and words wherewith to express them, and then their Rules of speaking will be better understood and more firmly kept in mind. Else how should a Child conceive what a Rule mean-

eth, when he neither knoweth what the Latin word importeth, nor what manner of thing it is which is signified to him in his own native Language, which is given him thereby to understand the Rule? For Rules consisting of generalities, are delivered (as I may say) at a third hand, presuming first the things, and then the words to be already apprehended touching which they are made. I might indeed enlarge upon this Subject, it being the very Basis of our Profession, to search into the way of Childrens taking hold by little and little of what we teach them, that so we may apply ourselves to their reach: But I leave the observation thereof to your own daily exercise, and experience got thereby.

And I pray God, the fountain and giver of all wisdom, that hath bestowed upon us this gift of Teaching, so to inspire and direct us by his Grace, that we may train up Children in his Fear and in the knowledge of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and then no doubt our teaching and their learning of other things subordinate to these, will by the assistance of his blessed Spirit make them able and willing to do him faithful Service both in Church and Commonwealth, as long as they live here, that so they may be eternally blessed with him hereafter. This, I beseech you, beg for me and mine, as I shall daily do for you and yours, at the throne of God's heavenly grace; and remain while I live

Ready to serve you, as I truly love and honour you,  
and labour willingly in the same Profession with  
you,

CHARLES HOOLE.

From my School, in

*Lothbury, London, Jan. 25, 1658.*

*N. B.* Those Heads or Descriptions which concern things beyond the present apprehension of Children's wits, as, those of Geography, Astronomy, or the like, I would have omitted, till the rest be learned, and a Child be better able to understand them.

*The Judgment of Mr. Hezekiah Woodward, sometimes an eminent Schoolmaster in LONDON, touching a work of this Nature ; in his Gate to Science, chap. 2.*

**C**ertainly the use of Images or Representations is great :

If we could make our words as legible to Children as Pictures are, their information therefrom would be quickned and surer. But so we cannot do, though we must do what we can. And if we had Books, wherein are the Pictures of all Creatures, Herbs, Beasts, Fish, Fowls, they would stand us in great stead. For Pictures are the most intelligible Books that Children can look upon. They come closest to Nature, nay, saith Scaliger, Art exceeds her.

## AN ADVERTISEMENT CONCERNING THIS EDITION.

---

**A**S there are some considerable Alterations in the present Edition of this Book from the former, it may be expected an Account should be given of the Reasons for them. 'Tis certain from the Author's Words, that when it was first published, which was in Latin and Hungary, or in Latin and High-Dutch; every where one word answer'd to another over-against it: This might have been observ'd in our English Translation, which wou'd have fully answer'd the design of COMENIUS, and have made the Book much more useful: But Mr. Hoole, (whether out of too much scrupulousness to disturb the Words in some places from the order they were in, or not sufficiently considering the Inconveniences of having the Latin and English so far asunder) has made them so much disagree, that a Boy has sometimes to seek 7 or 8 lines off for the corresponding Word; which is no small trouble to Young Learners who are at first equally unacquainted with all Words, in a Language they are strangers to, except it be such as have Figures of Reference, or are very like in sound; and thus may perhaps, innocently enough join an Adverb in one Tongue, to a Noun in the other; whence may

appear the Necessity of the Translation's being exactly literal, and the two Languages fairly answering one another, Line for Line.

If it be objected, such a thing cou'd not be done (considering the difference of the Idioms) without transplacing Words here and there, and putting them into an order which may not perhaps be exactly classical; it ought to be observed, this is design'd for Boys chiefly, or those who are just entering upon the Latin Tongue, to whom every thing ought to be made as plain and familiar as possible, who are not, at their first beginning, to be taught the elegant placing of Latin, nor from such short Sentences as these, but from Discourses where the Periods have a fuller Close. Besides, this way has already taken (according to the Advice of very good Judges,) in some other School-Books of Mr. Hoole's translating, and found to succeed abundantly well.

Such Condescensions as these, to the capacities of young Learners are certainly very reasonable, and wou'd be most agreeable to the Intentions of the Ingenious and worthy Author, and his design to suit whatever he taught, to their manner of apprehending it. Whose Excellency in the art of Education made him so famous all over Europe, as to be solicited by several States and Princes to go and reform the Method of their Schools; and whose works carried that Esteem, that in his own Life-time some part of them were not only translated into 12 of the usual Languages of Europe, but also into the *Arabic, Turkish, Persian, and Mogolic* (the common Tongue of all that part of the *East-Indies*) and since his death, into

the *Hebrew*, and some others. Nor did they want their due Encouragement here in *England*, some Years ago; 'till by an indiscreet use of them, and want of a thorow acquaintance with his Method, or unwillingness to part from their old road, they began to be almost quite left off: Yet it were heartily to be wish'd, some Persons of Judgment and Interest, whose Example might have an influence upon others, and bring them into Reputation again, wou'd revive the COMENIAN METHOD, which is no other, than to make our Scholars learn with Delight and chearfulness, and to convey a solid and useful Knowledge of Things, with that of Languages, in an easy, natural and familiar way. *Didactic Works* (as they are now collected into one volume) for a speedy attaining the Knowledge of Things and Words, join'd with the Discourses of Mr. Lock\* and 2 or 3 more out of our own Nation, for forming the Mind and settling good Habits, may doubtless be look'd upon to contain the most reasonable, orderly, and completed System of the Art of Education, that can be met with.

Yet, alas! how few are there, who follow the way they have pointed out? tho' every one who seriously considers it, must be convinc'd of the Advantage; and the generality of Schools go on in the same old dull road, wherein a great part of Children's time is lost in a tiresome heaping up a Pack of dry and unprofitable, or pernicious Notions (for surely little

---

\*Mr. Lock's *Essay upon Education*.

Dr. Tabor's *Christain Schoolmaster*.

Dr. Ob. Walker of *Education*.

Mr. Monro's *Essay on Education*.

—His just Measures of the pious Institutions of Youth, &c

better can be said of a great part of that Heathenish stuff they are tormented with ; like the feeding them with hard Nuts, which when they have almost broke their teeth with cracking, they find either deaf or to contain but very rotten and unwholesome Kernels) whilst Things really perfected of the understanding, and useful in every state of Life, are left unregarded, to the Reproach of our Nation, where all other Arts are improved and flourish well, only this of Education of Youth is at a stand ; as if that, the good or ill management of which is of the utmost consequence to all, were a thing not worth any Endeavors to improve it, or was already so perfect and well executed that it needed none, when many of the greatest Wisdom and Judgment in several Nations, have with a just indignation endeavor'd to expose it, and to establish a more easy and useful way in its room.

'Tis not easy to say little on so important a subject, but thus much may suffice for the present purpose. The Book has merit enough to recommend it self to those who know how to make a right use of it. It was reckon'd one of the Author's best performances ; and besides the many Impressions and Translations it has had in parts beyond Sea, has been several times reprinted here. It was endeavor'd no needless Alterations shou'd be admitted in this Edition, and as little of any as cou'd consist with the design of making it plain and useful ; to shun the offence it might give to some ; and only the Roman and Italic Character alternately made use of, where transplacing of Words cou'd be avoided.

London,  
July 13, 1727.

J. H.



# Orbis Sensualium Pictus,

## A World of Things Obvious to the Senses drawn in Pictures.

Invitation.

I.

Invitatio.

*The Master and the Boy.*

M. Come, Boy, learn to  
. be wise.

P. What doth this mean,  
to be wise?

M. To understand right-  
ly.

*Magister & Puer.*

M. Veni, Puer, disce sa-  
perc.

P. Quid hoc est, *Sapere*?

M. Intelligere recte,

to do rightly, and to speak out rightly all that are necessary.

P. Who will teach me this?

M. I, by God's help.

P. How?

M. I will guide thee thorow all.

I will shew thee all.

I will name thee all.

P. See, here I am; lead me in the name of God.

M. Before all things, thou oughtest to learn the plain *sounds*, of which man's *speech* consisteth; which *living creatures* know how to make, and thy *Tongue* knoweth how to *imitate*, and thy *hand* can *picture out*.

Afterwards we will go into the *World*, and we will view all things.

Here thou hast a lively and Vocal Alphabet.

agere recte, et eloqui recte omnia necessaria.

P. Quis docebit me hoc?

M. Ego, cum DEO.

P. Quomodo?

M. Ducam te per omnia.

Ostendam tibi omnia.

Nominabo tibi omnia.

P. En, adsum; duc me in nomine DEI.

M. Ante omnia, debes discere simplices *Sonos* ex quibus *Sermo* humanus constat; quos *Animalia* sciunt *formare*, & tua *Lingua* scit *imitari*, & tua *Manus* potest *pingere*.

Postea ibimus *Mundum*, & spectabimus omnia.

Hic habes vivum et vocale Alphabetum.

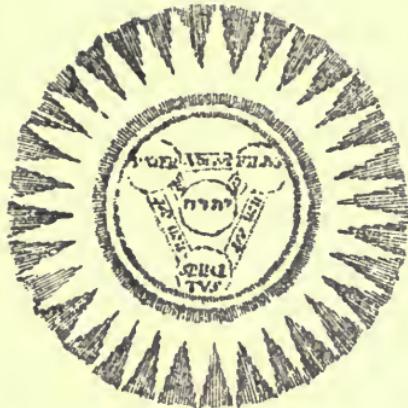
	<i>Cornix cornicatur,</i> à à The <i>Crow</i> crieth.	A a
	<i>Agnus balat,</i> b è è è The <i>Lamb</i> blaiteth.	B b
	<i>Cicàda stridet,</i> cì cì The <i>Grasshopper</i> chirpeth.	C c
	<i>Upupa dicit,</i> du du The <i>Whooppoo</i> saith.	D d
	<i>Infans ejulat,</i> è è è The <i>Infant</i> crieth.	E e
	<i>Ventus flat,</i> fi fi The <i>Wind</i> bloweth.	F f
	<i>Anser gingrit,</i> ga ga The <i>Goose</i> gagleth.	G g
	<i>Os halat,</i> hà'h hà'h The <i>Mouth</i> breatheth out.	H h
	<i>Mus mintrit,</i> ì ì ì The <i>Mouse</i> chirpeth.	I i
	<i>Anas tetrinnit,</i> kha, kha The <i>Duck</i> quaketh.	K k
	<i>Lupus ululat,</i> lu ulu The <i>Wolf</i> howleth.	L
	<i>Ursus murmurat,</i> mum- The <i>Bear</i> grumbleth.	M

	<i>Felis clamat,</i> The <i>Cat</i> crieth.	nau nau	N n
	<i>Auriga clamat,</i> The <i>Carter</i> crieth.	ò ò ò	O o
	<i>Pullus pipit,</i> The <i>Chicken</i> peepeth.	pi pi	P p
	<i>Cúculus cuculat,</i> The <i>cuckow</i> singeth.	kuk ku	Q q
	<i>Canis ringitur,</i> The <i>dog</i> grinneth.	err	R r
	<i>Serpens sibilat,</i> The <i>Serpent</i> hisseth.	si	S s
	<i>Graculus clamat,</i> The <i>Jay</i> crieth.	tac tac	T t
	<i>Bubo ululat,</i> The <i>Owl</i> hooteth.	ù ù	U u
	<i>Lepus vagit,</i> The <i>Hare</i> squeaketh.	va	W w
	<i>Rana coaxat,</i> The <i>Frog</i> croaketh.	coax	X x
	<i>Asinus rudit,</i> The <i>Asse</i> brayeth.	y y y	Y y
	<i>Tabanus dicit,</i> The <i>Breeze</i> or <i>Horse-fly</i> saith.	ds ds	Z z

God

II.

Deus.



God is of himself from everlasting to everlasting.	<i>Deus est ex seipso, ab æterno in æternum.</i>
A most perfect and a most blessed <i>Being</i> .	<i>Perfectissimum &amp; beatissimum Ens.</i>
In his <i>Essence Spiritual</i> , and One.	<i>Essentiæ Spiritualis &amp; unus.</i>
In his <i>Personality</i> , Three.	<i>Hypostasi Trinus.</i>
In his <i>Will</i> , Holy, Just, Merciful and True.	<i>Voluntate, Sanctus, Justus, Clemens, Verax.</i>
In his <i>Power</i> very great.	<i>Potentiæ maximus.</i>
In his <i>Goodness</i> , very good.	<i>Bonitate Optimus.</i>
In his <i>Wisdom</i> , unmeasurable.	<i>Sapientiæ, immensus.</i> <i>Lux inaccessa;</i>
A <i>Light</i> inaccessible; and yet all in all.	& tamen omnia in omnibus.
Every where, and nowhere.	<i>Ubique &amp; nullibi.</i>

The chiefest *Good*, and the only and inexhausted Fountain of all good things.

As the *Creator*, so the *Governour* and *Preserver* of all things, which we call the *World*.

*Summum Bonum, et solus et inexhaustus Fons omnium Bonorum.*

*Ut Creator, ita Guberna-tor et Conservator omnium rerum, quas vocamus Mun-dum.*

The World.

III.

Mundus.



The *Heaven*, 1.  
hath *Fire*, and *Stars*.

The *Clouds*, 2.  
hang in the *Air*.

*Birds*, 3.  
fly under the *Clouds*.

*Fishes*, 4.  
swim in the *Water*.

The *Earth* hath *Hills*, 5.  
*Woods*, 6. *Fields*, 7.  
*Beasts*, 8. and *Men*, 9.

*Cælum*, 1.  
habet *Ignem & Stellas*.

*Nubes*, 2.  
pendent in *Aere*.

*Aves*, 3.  
volant sub nubibus.

*Pisces*, 4.  
natant in *Aqua*.

*Terra* habet *Montes*, 5.  
*Sylvas*, 6. *Campos*, 7.  
*Animalia*, 8. *Homines*, 9..

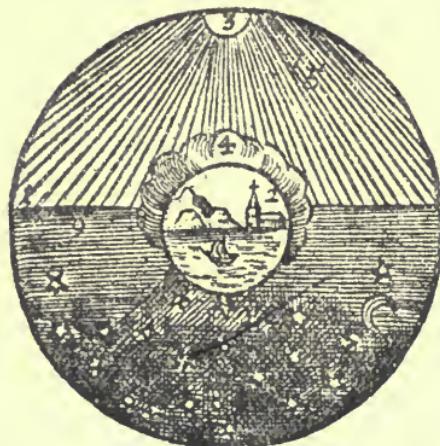
Thus the greatest *Bodies*  
of the World, the four *Ele-  
ments*, are full of their own  
Inhabitants.

Ita maxima *Corpora*  
*Mundi*, quatuor *Elementa*,  
sunt plena Habitatoribus  
suis.

The Heaven.

IV.

Cœlum.



*The Heaven, 1.*  
is wheeled about, and  
encompasseth the *Earth, 2.*  
standing in the middle.

*The Sun, 3.*  
wheresoever it is, shineth  
perpetually, howsoever  
dark *Clouds, 4.*  
may take it from us;  
and causeth by his *Rays, 5.*  
*Light, and the*  
*Light, Day.*

On the other side, over  
against it, is *Darkness, 6.*  
and thence *Night.*

*Cœlum, 1.*  
rotatur, &  
ambit *Terram, 2.*  
stantem in medio.

*Sol, 3.*  
ubi ubi est, fulget  
perpetuo, ut ut *densa*  
*Nubila, 4.*  
eripiant eum a nobis;  
facitque suis *Radiis, 5.*  
*Lucem, Lux Diem.*

Ex opposito, sunt *Tene-  
bræ, 6.* inde *Nox.*

In the Night  
shineth the *Moon*, 7.  
and the *Stars*, 8.  
glistier and twinkle.

In the Evening, 9.  
is *Twilight*:

In the *Morning*, 10.  
the breaking, and  
dawning of the Day.

Nocte  
splendet *Luna*, 7.  
& *Stellæ*, 8.  
micant, scintillant.

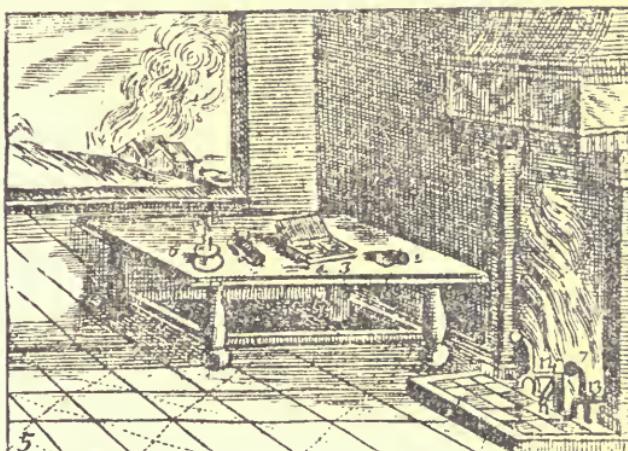
Vesperi, 9.  
est *Crepusculum*:

Manè *Aurora*, 10.  
& *Diluculum*.

Fire.

V.

Ignis.



The *Fire* gloweth, burn-  
eth and consumeth to  
ashes.

A spark of it struck out  
of a *Flint* (or *Firestone*), 2.  
by means of a *Steel*, 1.  
and taken by *Tynder* in  
a *Tynder-box*, 3.  
lighteth a *Match*, 4.  
and after that a *Candle*, 5.

*Ignis* ardet,  
urit, cremat.

*Scintilla* ejus elisa  
e *Silice*, (Pyrite) 2.  
Ope *Chalybis*, 1.  
et excepta a *Fomite*  
in *Suscitabulo*, 3.  
accendit *Sulphuratum*, 4.  
et inde *Candelam*, 5.

or stick, 6.	vel <i>Lignum</i> , 6.
and causeth a flame, 7.	et excitat <i>Flammam</i> , 7.
or blaze, 8.	vel <i>Incendium</i> , 8.
which catcheth hold of the Houses.	quod corripit Ædificia.
<i>Smoak</i> , 9.	<i>Fumus</i> , 9.
ascendeth therefrom, which, sticking to the <i>Chimney</i> , 10.	ascendit inde, qui, adhærans <i>Camino</i> , 10.
turneth into <i>Soot</i> .	abit in <i>Fuliginem</i> .
Of a <i>Fire-brand</i> , (or burning stick) is made a <i>Brand</i> , 11. (or quenched stick).	Ex <i>Torre</i> , (ligno ardente,) fit <i>Titio</i> , 11. (lignum extinctum.)
Of a <i>hot Coal</i> (red hot piece of a <i>Fire-brand</i> ) is made a <i>Coal</i> , 12. (or a <i>dead Cinder</i> ).	Ex <i>Pruna</i> , (candente particulâ Torris,) fit <i>Carbo</i> , 12. ( <i>Particula mortua</i> .)
That which remaineth, is at last <i>Ashes</i> , 13. and <i>Embers</i> (or hot <i>Ashes</i> ).	Quod remanet, tandem est <i>Cinis</i> , 13. & <i>Favilla</i> (ardens <i>Cinis</i> .)



A cool *Air*, 1.  
breatheth gently.  
The *Wind*, 2.  
bloweth strongly.

A *Storm*, 3.  
throweth down Trees.

A *Whirl-wind*, 4.  
turneth it self in a round  
compass.

A Wind under *Ground*, 5.  
causeth an *Earthquake*.

An *Earthquake* causeth  
gapings of the Earth,  
(and falls of Houses.) 6.

*Aura*, 1.  
spirat leniter.  
*Ventus*, 2.  
flat valide.  
*Procella*, 3.  
sternit Arbores.  
*Turbo*, 4.  
agit se in gyrum.  
*Ventus subterraneus*, 5.  
excitat *Terræ motum*.  
*Terræ motus* facit  
Labes (& ruinas.) 6.

The Water.

VII.

Aqua.



The Water springeth  
out of a Fountain, 1.  
floweth downwards  
in a Brook, 2.  
runneth in a Beck, 3.  
standeth in a Pond, 4.  
glideth in a Stream, 5.  
is whirled about  
in a Whirl-pit, 6.  
and causeth Fens, 7.

The River hath Banks, 8.  
The Sea maketh Shores, 9.  
Bays, 10. Capes, 11.  
Islands, 12. Almost Islands,  
13. Necks of Land, 14.  
Straights, 15.  
and hath in it Rocks, 16.

<p><i>Aqua scatet è Fonte, 1. defluit in Torrente, 2. manat in Rivo, 3. stat in Stagno, 4. fluit in Flumine, 5. gyratur in Vortice, 6. &amp; facit Paludes, 7.</i></p>	<p><i>Flumen habet Ripas. Mare facit Littora, 9. Sinus, 10. Promontoria, 11. Insulas, 12. Peninsulas, 13. Isthmos, 14. Freta, 15. &amp; habet Scopulos, 16.</i></p>
--	---

The Clouds.

VIII.

Nubes.



A *Vapour*, 1. ascendeth  
from the *Water*.

From it a *Cloud*, 2.  
is made, and a *white Mist*,  
3. near the *Earth*.

*Rain*, 4.  
and a small *Shower* distil-  
leth out of a *Cloud*, drop  
by drop.

Which being frozen, is  
*Hail*, 5. half frozen is *Snow*,  
6. being warm is *Mel-dew*.

In a rainy *Cloud*,  
set over against the *Sun*  
the *Rainbow*, 7. appeareth.

A *drop* falling into the  
water maketh a *Bubble*, 8.  
many *Bubbles* make  
*froth*, 9.

Frozen *Water* is called  
*Ice*, 10.  
*Dew* congealed,

*Vapor*, 1. ascendit ex  
*Aquâ*.

Inde *Nubes*, 2.  
fit, et *Nebula*, 3.  
prope *terram*.

*Pluvia*, 4.  
et *Imber*,  
stillat e *Nube*,  
guttatim.  
Quæ gelata, *Grando*, 5.  
semigelata, *Nix*, 6.  
calefacta, *Rubigo* est.

In nube pluviosâ, oppo-  
sitâ soli *Iris*, 7. appetet.

*Gutta* incidens in aquam,  
facit *Bullam*, 8.  
multæ *Bulle* faciunt  
*spumam*, 9.

*Aqua* congelata  
*Glacies*, 10.  
*Ros* congelatus,

is called a *white Frost.*

*Thunder* is made of a brimstone-like *vapour*, which breaking out of a Cloud, with *Lightning*, 11. thundereth and striketh with lightning.

dicitur *Pruina.*

*Tonitru* fit ex  
*Vapore sulphureo,*  
quod erumpens è *Nube*  
cum *Fulgure*, 11.  
tonat & fulminat.

The Earth.

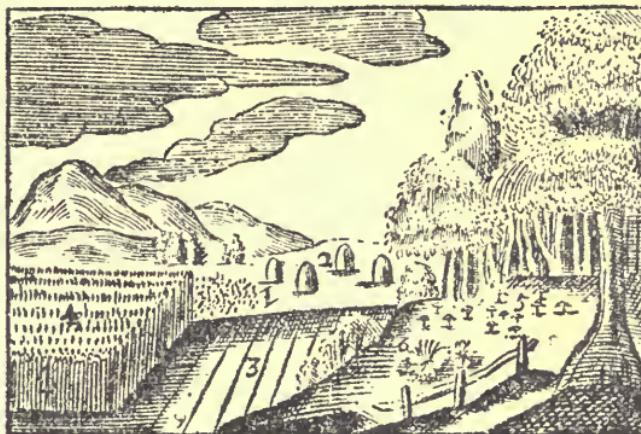
IX.

Terra.



In the *Earth* are  
high *Mountains*, 1.  
Deep *Vallies*, 2.  
*Hills* rising, 3.  
Hollow *Caves*, 4.  
Plain *Fields*, 5.  
Shady *Woods*, 6.

In *Terra* sunt  
Alti *Montes*, 1.  
Profundæ *valles*, 2.  
Elevati *Colles*, 3.  
cavæ *Speluncæ*, 4.  
Plani *campi*, 5.  
Opacæ *Sylvæ*, 6.



A meadow, 1. yieldeth grass with *Flowers* and *Herbs*, which being cut down, are made *Hay*, 2.

A Field, 3. yieldeth *Corn*, and *Pot-herbs*, 4.

*Mushrooms*, 5.

*Straub-berries*, 6.

*Myrtle-trees*, &c. come up in Woods.

*Metals*, *Stones*, and *Minerals* grow under the earth.

*Pratum*, 1. fert *Gramina*, cum *Floribus* & *Herbis* quæ defecta fiunt *Fænum*, 2.

*Arvum*, 3. fert *Fruges*, & *Olera*, 4.

*Fungi*, 5.

*Fraga*, 6.

*Myrtilli*, &c.

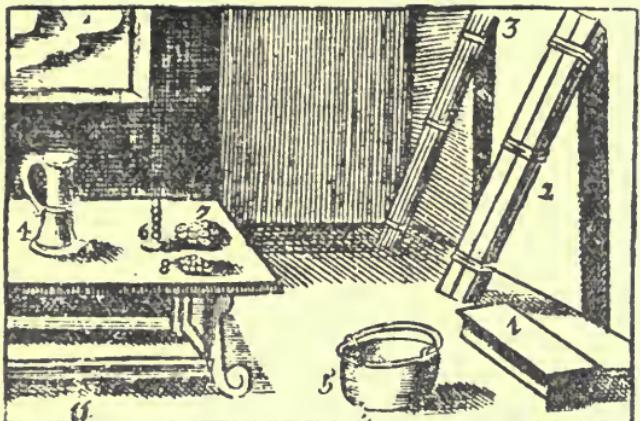
*Proveniunt in Sylvis.*

*Metalla*, *Lapides*, *Mineralia*, nascuntur sub terra.

Metals.

XI.

Metalla.

*Lead, 1.*

is soft, and heavy.

*Iron, 2.* is hard,  
and *Steel, 3.* harder.They make *Tankards*  
(or *Cans*), 4. of *Tin*.*Kettles, 5.* of *Copper*,  
*Candlesticks, 6.* of *Latin*,  
*Dollars, 7.* of *Silver*,  
*Ducats* and *Crown-pieces, 8.*  
*Quick-silver* is always li-  
quid, and eateth thorow  
*Metals* of Gold.*Plumbum, 1.*

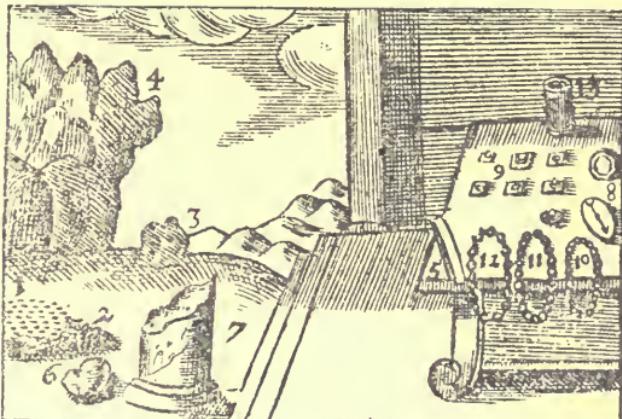
est molle &amp; grave.

*Ferrum, 2.* est durum,  
& *Calybs, 3.* durior.Faciunt *Cantharos, 4.*  
*e Stanno.**Ahena, 5, e Cupro,*  
*Candelabra, 6. ex Orichalco,*  
*Thaleros, 7. ex Argento,*  
*Scutatos et Coronatos, 8.*  
Ex, *Auro.*  
*Argentum Vivum, semper*  
liquef, & corrodit *Metalla.*

## Stones.

## XII.

## Lapides.



*Sand, 1. and Gravel, 2.*  
is *Stone broken into bits.*

*A great Stone, 3.*  
is a piece of  
*a Rock (or Crag) 4.*  
*A Whetstone, 5.*  
*a Flint, 6. a Marble, 7. &c.*  
are ordinary Stones.

*A Load-stone, 8.*  
draweth Iron to it.

*Jewels, 9.*  
are clear Stones, as  
The *Diamond* white,  
The *Ruby* red,  
The *Sapphire* blue,  
The *Emerald* green,  
The *Facinth* yellow, &c.  
And they glister  
being cut into corners.

*Pearls* and *Unions, 10.*  
grow in Shell-fish.

*Arena, 1. & Sabulum, 2.*  
est *Lapis comminutus.*

*Saxum, 3.*  
est pars  
*Petræ (Cautis) 4.*  
*Cos, 5.*  
*Silex, 6. Marmor, 7. &c.*  
sunt obscuri Lapides.

*Magnes, 8.*  
adtrahit ferrum.  
*Gemmae, 9.*  
sunt pellucidi Lapilli, ut  
*Adamas* candidus,  
*Rubinus* rubeus,  
*Sapphirus* cœruleus,  
*Smaragdus* viridis,  
*Hyacinthus* luteus, &c.  
et micant  
angulati.  
*Margarite & Uniones, 10.*  
crescent in Conchis.

<i>Corals, 11.</i>	<i>Corallia, 11.</i>
in a Sea-shrub.	in Marinâ arbusculâ.
<i>Amber, 12.</i> is gathered from the Sea.	<i>Succinum, 12.</i> colligitur è mari.
<i>Glass, 13.</i> is like <i>Chrystal.</i>	<i>Vitrum, 13.</i> simile est <i>Chrystallo.</i>

---

Tree.

XIII.

Arbor.



A Plant, 1. groweth  
from a Seed.

A plant waxeth to a  
Shoot, 2.

A Shoot to a Tree, 3.  
The Root, 4.

beareth up the Tree.

The Body or Stem, 5.  
riseth from the Root.

The Stem divideth it self  
into Boughs, 6.  
and green Branches, 7.  
made of Leaves, 8.

D

*Planta, 1.* procrescit  
e Semine.

*Planta abit*  
in *Fruticem, 2.*

*Frutex in Arborem, 3.*  
*Radix, 4.*

*Sustentat arborem.*

*Stirps (Stemma) 5.*  
*Surgit e radice.*

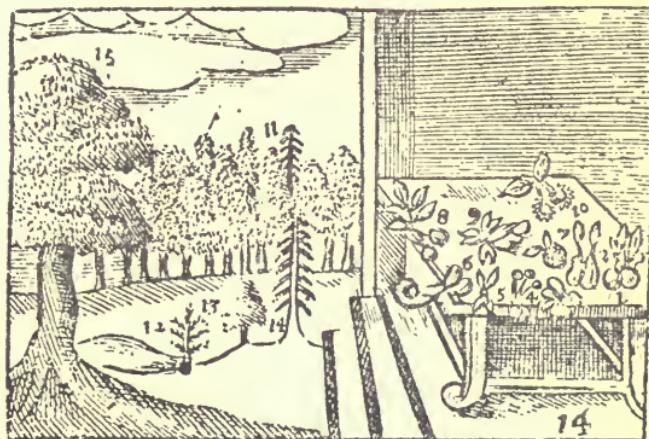
*Stirps se dividit*  
in *Ramos, 6.*  
& *Frondes, 7.*  
*factas e Foliis, 8.*

The top, 9.	Cacumen, 9.
is in the height.	est in summo.
The Stock, 10.	Truncus, 10.
is close to the roots.	adhærat radicibus.
A Log, 11.	Caudex, 11.
is the body fell'd down without Boughs; having	est Stipes dejectus,
Bark and Rind, 12.	sine ramis; habens Cor-
Pith and Heart, 13.	ticem & Librum, 12.
Bird-lime, 14.	pulpam & medullam, 13.
groweth upon the boughs, which also sweat	Viscum, 14.
Gumm,	adnascitur ramis,
Rosin,	qui etiam sudant,
Pitch, &c.	Gummi,
	Resinam,
	Picem, &c.

## Fruits of Trees.

## XIV.

## Fructus Arborum.



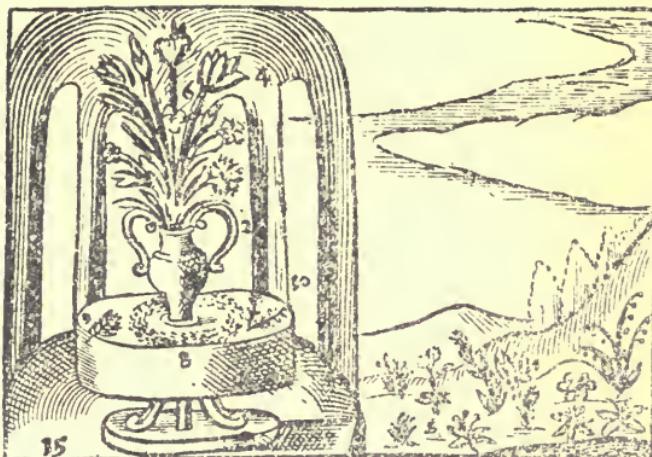
Fruits that have no shells are pull'd from fruit-bearing trees.

The Apple, 1. is round.

*Poma*  
decerpuntur,  
a fructiferis arboribus.

*Malum*, 1. est rotundum.

The <i>Pear</i> , 2. and <i>Fig</i> , 3.	<i>Pyrum</i> , 2. & <i>Ficus</i> , 3.
are something long.	sunt oblonga.
The <i>Cherry</i> , 4.	<i>Cerasum</i> , 4.
hangeth by a long start.	pendet longo <i>Pediolo</i> .
The <i>Plumb</i> , 5.	<i>Prunum</i> , 5.
and <i>Peach</i> , 6.	& <i>Persicum</i> , 6.
by a shorter.	breviori.
The <i>Mulberry</i> , 7.	<i>Morum</i> , 7.
by a very short one.	brevissimo.
The <i>Wall-nut</i> , 8.	<i>Nux Juglans</i> , 8.
the <i>Hazel-nut</i> , 9.	<i>Avellana</i> , 9.
and <i>Chest-nut</i> , 10.	& <i>Castanea</i> , 10.
are wrapped in a <i>husk</i>	involuta sunt <i>Cortici</i>
and a <i>Shell</i> .	& <i>Putamini</i> .
Barren trees are 11.	Steriles arbores sunt 11.
The <i>Firr</i> , the <i>Alder</i> ,	<i>Abies</i> , <i>Alnus</i> ,
The <i>Birch</i> , the <i>Cypress</i> ,	<i>Betula</i> , <i>Cupressus</i> ,
The <i>Beech</i> , the <i>Ash</i> ,	<i>Fagus</i> , <i>Fraxinus</i> ,
The <i>Sallow</i> , the <i>Linden-tree</i> ,	<i>Salix</i> , <i>Tilia</i> , &c.
&c., but most of them afford	sed pleræque umbriferæ.
fording shade.	
But the <i>Juniper</i> , 12.	At <i>Juniperus</i> , 12.
and <i>Bay-tree</i> , 13. yield	& <i>Laurus</i> , 13. ferunt
<i>Berries</i> .	<i>Baccas</i> .
The <i>Pine</i> , 14. <i>Pine-apples</i> .	<i>Pinus</i> , 14. <i>Strobilos</i> .
The <i>Oak</i> , 15.	<i>Quercus</i> , 15.
<i>Acorns and Galls</i> .	<i>Glandes</i> & <i>Gallas</i> .



Amongst the Flowers  
the most noted,  
In the beginning of  
the Spring are the  
*Violet*, 1. the *Crow-toes*, 2.  
the *Daffodil*, 3.

Then the *Lillies*, 4.  
white and yellow  
and blew, 5.  
and the *Rose*, 6.  
and the *Clove gilliflowers*, 7.  
&c.

Of these *Garlands*, 8.  
and *Nosegays*, 9. are  
tyed round with twigs.

There are added also  
*sweet herbs*, 10.  
as *Marjoram*,  
*Flower gentle*, *Rue*,  
*Lavender*,  
*Rosemary*.

Inter flores  
notissimi,  
Primo vere,  
*Viola*, 1. *Hyacinthus*, 2.  
*Narcissus*, 3.

Tum *Lilia*, 4.  
*alba* & *lutea*,  
& *cœrulea*, 5.  
tandem *Rosa*, 6.  
& *Caryophillum*, 7. &c.

Ex his *Serta*, 8.  
& *Serviae*, 9.  
vientur.  
Adduntur etiam  
*Herbæ odoratæ*, 10.  
ut *Amaracus*,  
*Amaranthus*, *Ruta*,  
*Lavendula*,  
*Rosmarinus*, (*Libanotis*).

*Hysop, Spike,  
Basil, Sage,  
Mints, &c.*

Amongst Field-flowers,  
11. the most noted are  
the *May-lillie,*  
*Germanander, the Blew-Bottle,*  
*Chamomel, &c.*

And amongst Herbs,  
*Trefoil.*  
*Wormwood, Sorrel,*  
the *Nettle, &c.*

The *Tulip, 12.*  
is the grace of flowers,  
but affording no smell.

*Hypossus, Nard,*  
*Ocymum, Salvia,*  
*Menta, &c.*

Inter Campestres  
Flores, 11. notissimi sunt  
*Lilium Convallium,*  
*Chamædrys, Cyanus,*  
*Chamælum, &c.*

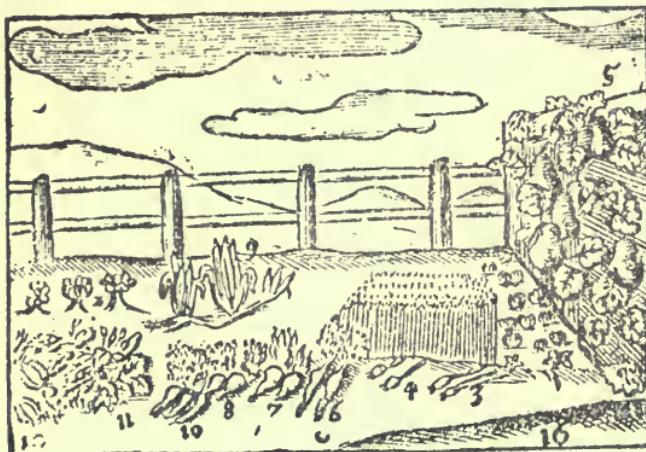
Et Herbæ,  
*Cytisus (Trifolium)*  
*Absinthium, Acetosa,*  
*Urtica, &c.*

*Tulipa, 12.*  
est decus Florum,  
sed expers odoris.

Potherbs.

XVI.

Olera.



*Pot-herbs*  
grow in Gardens,  
as *Lettice, 1.*  
*Colewort, 2.*  
*Onions, 3.*

*Olera*  
nascuntur in hortis,  
ut *Lactuca, 1.*  
*Brassica, 2.*  
*Cepa, 3.*

*Garlick*, 4. *Gourd*, 5.  
*The Parsnep*, 6.  
*The Turnep*, 7.  
*The Radish*, 8.  
*Horse-radish*, 9.  
*Parsly*, 10.  
*Cucumbers*, 11.  
and *Pompions*, 12.

*Allium*, 4. *Cucurbita*, 5.  
*Siser*, 6.  
*Rapa*, 7.  
*Raphanus minor*, 8.  
*Raphanus major*, 9.  
*Petroselinum*, 10.  
*Cumeres*, 11.  
*Pepones*, 12.

Corn.

XVII.

Fruges.



Some *Corn* grows upon  
a straw,  
parted by knots,  
as *Wheat*, 1.  
*Rie*, 2. *Barley*, 3.  
in which the Ear hath  
awnes, or else it is without  
awnes, and it nourisheth  
the *Corn* in the Husk.

Some instead of an ear,  
have a rizom (or plume)  
containing the corn by  
bunches, as *Oats*, 4. *Millet*, 5.  
*Turkey-wheat*, 6.

*Frumenta quædam cre-*  
*scent super culmum,*  
*distinctum geniculis,*  
*ut, Triticum, 1.*  
*Siligo, 2. Hordeum, 3.*  
*in quibus Spica habet*  
*Aristas, aut est mutica, fo-*  
*vetque grana in gluma.*

*Quædam pro Spica,*  
*habent Paniculam, conti-*  
*nentem grana fasciatim,*  
*ut, Avena, 4. Milium, 5.*  
*Frumentum Saracenicum, 6.*

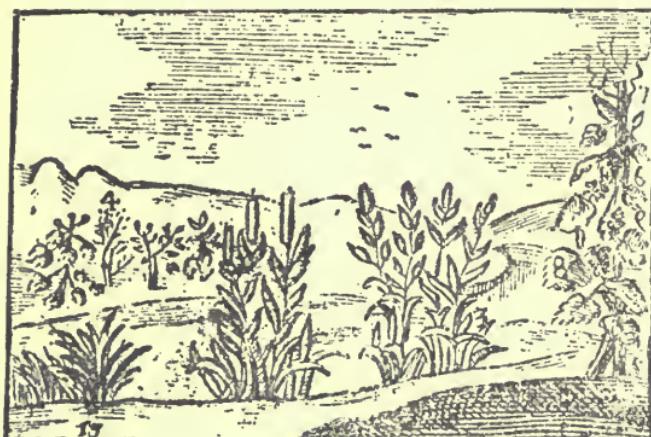
Pulse have *Cods*, which enclose the corns in two *Shales*, as *Pease*, 7. *Beans*, 8. *Vetches*, 9. and those that are less than these *Lentils* and *Urles* (or *Tares*).

*Legumina* habent *Siliquas*, quæ includunt grana *valvulis*, ut, *Pisum*, 7. *Fabæ*, 8. *Vicia*, 9. & minores his *Lentes* & *Cicera*.

## Shrubs.

## XVIII.

## Frutices.



A plant being greater, and harder than an herb, is called a *Shrub*: such as are

In Banks and Ponds, the *Rush*, 1. the *Bulrush*, 2. or Cane without knots bearing *Cats-tails*, and the *Reed*, 3. which is knotty and hollow within.

Elsewhere, 4.

*Planta* major & durior herba, dicitur *Frutex* : ut sunt

In ripis & stagnis, *Funcus*, 1. *Scirpus*, 2. [Canna] *enodis* ferens *Typhos*, & *Arundo*, 3. *nodosa* et *cava* *intus*.

*Alibi*, 4.

the <i>Rose</i> ,	<i>Rosa</i> ,
the <i>Bastard-Corinths</i> ,	<i>Ribes</i> ,
the <i>Elder</i> , the <i>Juniper</i> .	<i>Sambucus</i> , <i>Juniperus</i> ,
Also the <i>Vine</i> , 5. which putteth forth branches, 6. and these tendrels, 7.	Item <i>Vitis</i> , 5. quæ emittit <i>Palmites</i> , 6. et hi <i>Capreolos</i> , 7.
<i>Vine-leaves</i> , 8. and Bunches of grapes, 9. on the stock whereof hang <i>Grapes</i> , which contain <i>Grape-stones</i> .	<i>Pampinos</i> , 8. et <i>Racemos</i> , 9. quorum Scapo pendent <i>Uvæ</i> , continentes <i>Acinos</i> .

## XIX.

Living-Creatures: and First, Birds.



## Animalia: &amp; primum, Aves.

A living Creature liveth,	<i>Animal</i> vivit,
perceiveth, moveth it self;	sentit, movet se;
is born, dieth,	nascitur, moritur,
is nourished,	nutritur,
and growtheth: standeth,	& crescit; stat,
or sitteth, or lieth,	aut sedet, aut cubat,
or goeth.	aut graditur.

A Bird, (Fisher, 1.  
here the King's making  
her nest in the Sea.)  
is covered with Feathers, 2.  
flyeth with Wings, 3.  
hath two Pinions, 4.  
as many Feet, 5.  
a Tail, 6.  
and a Bill, 7.

The Shee, 8. layeth Eggs,  
10. in a nest, 9.  
and sitting upon them,  
hatcheth young ones, 11.

An Egg is cover'd  
with a Shell, 12.  
under which is  
the White, 13.  
in this the Yolk, 14.

Avis, (hic Halcyon, 1.  
in mari nidulans.)

tegitur Plumis, 2.  
volat Pennis, 3.  
habet duas Alas, 4.  
totidem Pedes, 5.  
Caudam, 6.  
& Rostrum, 7.

Fæmella, 8. ponit Ova, 10.  
in nido, 9.  
et incubans iis,  
excludit Pullos, 11.  
Ovum tegitur  
testa, 12.  
sub qua est  
Albumen, 13.  
in hoc Vitellus, 14.

## Tame Fowls.

## XX.

## Aves Domesticæ.



The Cock, 1 (which  
croweth in the Morning.) | Gallus, 1.  
(qui cantat mane.)

hath a *Comb*, 2.

and *Spurs*, 3.

being gelded, he is called  
a *Capon*, and is crammed  
in a *Coop*, 4.

A *Hen*, 5.

scrapeth the *Dunghil*,  
and picketh up Corns:  
as also the *Pigeons*, 6.  
(which are brought up in  
a *Pigeon-house*, 7.)  
and the *Turkey-cock*, 8.  
with his *Turkey-hen*, 9.

The gay *Peacock*, 10.  
prideth in his Feathers.

The *Stork*, 11.  
buildeth her nest  
on the top of the House,

The *Swallow*, 12.  
the *Sparrow*, 13.  
the *Mag-pie*, 14.  
the *Jackdaw*, 15.  
and the *Bat*, 16.  
(or Flettermouse)  
use to flie about Houses.

habet *Cristam*, 2.

& *Calcaria*, 3.

*castratus dicitur*

*Capo & saginatur*

in *Ornithotrophicō*, 4.

*Gallina*, 5.

*ruspatur fimetum*,

& *colligit grana*:

*sicut & Columbæ*, 6,

(quæ *educantur in Colum-*  
*brio*, 7.)

& *Gallopavus*, 8.

cum sua *Meleagridē*, 9.

Formosus *Pavo*, 10.  
superbit pennis.

*Ciconia*, 11.

*nidificat*

in *tecto*.

*Hirundo*, 12.

*Passer*, 13.

*Pica*, 14.

*Monedula*, 15.

& *Vespertilio*, 16.

(*Mus alatus*)

volitant circa Domus.

## Singing-Birds.

## XXI.

## Oscines.



The *Nightingal*, 1. singeth the sweetlyest of all.

The *Lark*, 2. singeth as she flyeth in the Air.

The *Quail*, 3. sitting on the ground; others on the boughs of trees, 4. as the *Canary-bird*, the *Chaffinch*, the *Goldfinch*, the *Siskin*, the *Linnet*, the little *Titmouse*, the *Wood-wall*, the *Robin-red-breast*, the *Hedge-sparrow*, &c.

The party colour'd *Parret*, 5. the *Black-bird*, 6. the *Stare*, 7. with the *Mag-pie* and the *Fay*, learn

*Luscinia (Philomela)*, 1. cantat suavissime omnium.

*Alauda*, 2. cantillat volitans in aere;

*Coturnix*, 3. sedens humi;

*Cæteræ*, in ramis arborum, 4. ut *Luteola peregrina*.

*Fringilla*,

*Carduelis*,

*Acanthis*,

*Linaria*,

parvus *Parus*,

*Galgulus*,

*Rubecula*,

*Curruca*, &c.

*Discolor Psittacus*, 5.

*Merula*, 6.

*Sturnus*, 7.

cum *Pica*,

& *Monedula*, discunt

to frame men's words.

A great many are wont  
to be shut in *Cages*, 8.

humanas voces formare  
Pleræque solent  
includi *Caveis*, 8.

## XXII.

Birds that haunt the Fields and Woods.



## Aves Campestres &amp; Sylvestres.

The *Ostrich*, 1.  
is the greatest Bird.

The *Wren*, 2.  
is the least.

The *Owl*, 3.  
is the most despicable.

The *Whoopoo*, 4.  
is the most nasty,  
for it eateth dung.

The *Bird of Paradise*, 5.  
is very rare.

The *Pheasant*, 6.  
the *Bustard*, 7.

*Struthio*, 1.  
ales est maximus.

*Regulus*, 2. (*Trochilus*)  
minimus.

*Noctua*, 3.  
despicatissimus.

*Upupa*, 4.  
sordidissimus,  
vescitur enim stercoreibus.

*Manucodiata*, 5.  
rarissimus.

*Phasianus*, 6.  
*Tarda* (*Otis*), 7.

the deaf wild <i>Peacock</i> , 8.	surdus, <i>Tetrao</i> , 8.
the <i>Moor-hen</i> , 9.	<i>Attagen</i> , 9.
the <i>Partrige</i> , 10.	<i>Perdix</i> , 10.
the <i>Woodcock</i> , 11.	<i>Gallinago</i> ( <i>Rusticola</i> ), 11.
and the <i>Thrush</i> , 12.	& <i>Turdus</i> , 12,
are counted Dainties.	habentur in deliciis.

Among the rest,  
the best are,  
the watchful *Crane*, 13.  
the mournful *Turtle*, 14.  
the *Cuckow*, 15.  
the *Stock-dove*,  
the *Speight*, the *Fay*,  
the *Crow*, &c., 16.

Inter reliquas,	
potissimæ sunt,	
<i>Grus</i> , 13. <i>pervigil</i> .	
<i>Turtur</i> , 14. <i>gemens</i> .	
<i>Cuculus</i> , 15.	
<i>Palumbes</i> ,	
<i>Picus</i> , <i>Garrulus</i> ,	
<i>Cornix</i> , &c., 16.	

## Ravenous Birds.

## XXIII.

## Aves Rapaces.



The <i>Eagle</i> , 1.	
the King of Birds	<i>Aquila</i> , 1.
looketh upon the Sun,	<i>Rex Avium</i> ,
	<i>intuetur Solem</i> .
The <i>Vulture</i> , 2.	<i>Vultur</i> , 2.
and the <i>Raven</i> , 3.	& <i>Corvus</i> , 3.

feed upon *Carrion.*

The *Kite*, 4. pursueth  
Chickens.

The *Falcon*, 5.  
the *Hobbie*, 6.  
and the *Hawk*, 7.  
catch at little Birds.

The *Gerfalcons*, 8. catch-  
eth Pigeons and greater  
Birds.

*pascuntur morticinis,*  
[cadaveribus.]

*Milvus*, 4. insectatur  
pullos gallinaceos.

*Falco*, 5,  
*Nisus*, 6.  
& *Accipiter*, 7.  
captant aviculas.

*Astur*, 8. captat  
columbas & aves majores.

Water-Fowl.

XXIV.

Aves Aquaticæ.



The white *Swan*, 1.  
the *Goose*, 2.  
and the *Duck*, 3.  
swim up and down.

The *Cormorant*, 4,  
diveth.

And to these the water-  
hen, and the *Pelican*, &c., 10.

*Oler*, 1. *candidus*,  
*Anser*, 2.  
& *Anas*, 3.  
natant.

*Mergus*, 4.  
se mergit.  
Adde his Fulicam,  
*Pelecanum*, &c., 10.

The *Osprey*, 5.  
and the *Sea-mew*, 6.  
flying downwards  
use to catch Fish,  
but the *Heron*, 7.  
standing on the Banks.

The *Bittern*, 8, putteth  
his Bill in the water, and  
belloweth like an Ox.

The *Water-wagtail*, 9.  
waggeth the tail.

<i>Haliæetus</i> , 5. & <i>Gavia</i> , 6. devolantes, captant pisces, sed <i>Ardea</i> , 7. stans in ripis. 	<i>Butio</i> , 8. inferit rostrum aquæ, & mugit ut bos. 
	<i>Motacilla</i> , 9. motat caudam. 

## Flying Vermin.

## XXV.

## Insecta volantia.



The *Bee*, 1. maketh honey  
which the *Drone*, 2. devour-  
eth. The *Wasp*, 3.  
and the *Hornet*, 4.  
molest with a sting;  
and the *Gad-Bee*  
(or Breese), 5.  
especially *Cattel*;

<i>Apis</i> , 1. facit mel quod <i>Fucus</i> , 2. depascit <i>Vespa</i> , 3. & <i>Crabro</i> , 4. infestant oculleo ; & <i>Oestrum</i> ( <i>Asilus</i> ), 5. imprimis <i>pecus</i> .
---

but the *Fly*, 6.  
and the *Gnat*, 7. us.

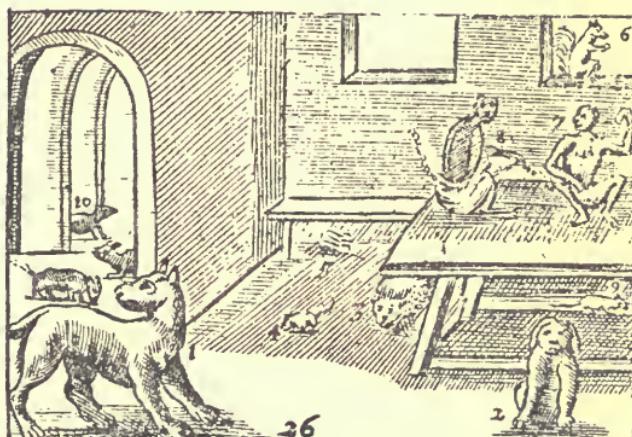
The *Cricket*, 8. singeth.  
The *Butterfly*, 9. is a  
winged *Caterpillar*.  
The *Beetle*, 10. covereth  
her wings with *Cases*.

The *Glow-worm*, 11.  
shineth by night.

autem <i>Musca</i> , 6. & <i>Culex</i> , 7. nos. <i>Gryllus</i> , 8. <i>cantillat</i> . <i>Papillio</i> , 9. est alata <i>Eruca</i> . <i>Scarabæus</i> , 10. <i>tegit</i> alas <i>vaginis</i> . <i>Cicindela</i> [ <i>Lampyris</i> ], 11. nitet noctu.
--

## XXVI.

Four-Footed Beasts: and First those about the House.



Quadrupeda: & primum Domestica.

The *Dog*, 1.  
with the *Whelp*, 2.  
is keeper of the House.  
The *Cat*, 3.

<i>Canis</i> , 1. cum <i>Catello</i> , 2. est custos Domûs. <i>Felis</i> ( <i>Catus</i> ) 3.
---

riddeth the House  
of *Mice*, 4.  
which also a  
*Mouse-trap*, 5. doth.

A *Squirrel*, 6.

The *Ape*, 7.  
and the *Monkey*, 8.  
are kept at home  
for delight.

The *Dormouse*, 9. and  
other greater Mice, 10.  
as, the *Weasel*, the *Marten*,  
and the *Ferret*,  
trouble the House,

purgat domum  
à *Muribus*, 4.  
quod etiam  
*Muscipula*, 5. facit.  
*Sciurus*, 6.  
*Simia*, 7.  
& *Cercopitheccus*, 8.  
habentur domi  
delectamento.  
*Glis*, 9. &  
cæteri Mures majores, 10.  
ut, *Mustela*, *Martes*,  
*Viverra*,  
infestant domum.

Herd-Cattle.

XXVII.

Pecora.



The *Bull*, 1. the *Cow*, 2.  
and the *Calf*, 3.  
are covered with hair.

The *Ram*, the *Weather*, 4.  
the *Ewe*, 5. and the *Lamb*, 6.  
bear wool.

*Taurus*, 1. *Vacca*, 2.  
& *Vitulus*, 3.  
teguntur pilis.  
*Aries*, *Vervex*, 4.  
*Ovis*, 5. cum *Agno*, 6.  
gestant lanam.

The *He-goat*, the *Gelt-goat*, 7.  
with the *She-goat*, 8.  
and *Kid*, 9. have  
*shag-hair* and *beards*.

The *Hog*, the *Sow*, 10.  
and the *Pigs*, 11.  
have *bristles*,  
but not *horns*;  
but also *cloven feet*  
as those others (have.)

*Hircus, Caper*, 7.  
*cum Capra*, 8.  
& *Hædo*, 9. *habent*.  
*Villos & aruncos*.  
*Porcus, Scrofa*, 10.  
*cum Porcellis*, 11.  
*habent Setas*,  
at non *Cornua* ;  
sed etiam *Ungulas bisulcas*  
*ut illa.*

## Labouring-Beasts.

## XXVIII.

## Jumenta.



28

The *Ass*, 1.  
and the *Mule*, 2.  
carry burthens.

The *Horse*, 3.  
(which a *Mane*, 4. graceth) carryeth us.

The *Camel*, 5.  
carryeth the Merchant  
with his Ware.

*Asinus*, 1.  
& *Mulus*, 2.  
*gestant Onera*.  
*Equus*, 3.  
(quam *Juba*, 4. ornat)  
*gestat nos ipsos*.  
*Camelus*, 5.  
*gestat Mercatorem*  
*cum mercibus suis*.

The Elephant, 6.  
draweth his meat to him  
with his Trunk, 7.

He hath two Teeth, 8.  
standing out,  
and is able to carry  
full thirty men.

*Elephas, (Barrus) 6.*  
attrahit pabulum  
*Proboscide, 7.*  
Habet duos dentes, 8.  
prominentes,  
& potest portare  
etiam triginta viros.

Wild-Cattle.

XXIX.

Feræ Pecudes.



The Buff, 1.  
and the Buffal, 2.  
are wild Bulls.

The Elke, 3.  
being bigger than an  
Horse (whose back is im-  
penetrable) hath knaggy  
horns as also the Hart, 4.

but the Roe, 5. and  
the Hind-calf, almost none.

The Stone-back, 6.  
huge great ones.

The Wild-goat, 7.  
hath very little ones,  
by which she hangeth  
her self on a Rock.

*Urus, 1.*  
& *Bubalus, 2.*  
sunt feri Boves.  
*Alces, 3.*  
major equo  
(cujus tergus est impene-  
trabilis) habet ramosa cor-  
nua; ut & *Cervus, 4.*

Sed *Caprea, 5.*  
cum *Hinnulo, ferè nulla.*

*Capricornus, 6.*  
prægrandia;  
*Rupicapra, 7.*  
minuta,  
quibus suspendit  
se ad rupem.

The <i>Unicorn</i> , 8. hath but one, but that a precious one.	<i>Monoceros</i> , 8. habet unum, sed pretiosum.
The <i>Boar</i> , 9. assail- eth one with his tushes.	<i>Aper</i> , 9. grassatur dentibus.
The <i>Hare</i> , 10. is fearful.	<i>Lepus</i> , 10. pavet.
The <i>Cony</i> , 11. diggeth the Earth.	<i>Cuniculus</i> , 11. perfodit terram;
As also the <i>Mole</i> , 12. which maketh hillocks.	Ut & <i>Talpa</i> , 12. quæ facit grumos.

Wild-Beasts.

XXX.

Feræ Besitæ.



<i>Wild Beasts</i> have sharp paws, and teeth, and are flesh eaters.	<i>Bestie</i> habent acutos unguis, & dentes, suntque carnivoræ,
As the <i>Lyon</i> , 1. the King of four-footed Beasts, having a mane; with the <i>Lioness</i> .	Ut <i>Leo</i> , 1. Rex quadrupedum, jubatus; cum <i>Leonā</i> .
The spotted <i>Panther</i> , 2.	Maculosus, <i>Pardo</i> ( <i>Pan-</i> <i>thera</i> ) 2.

The Tyger, 3.	Tygris, 3.
the cruellest of all.	immanissima omnium.
The Shaggy Bear, 4.	Villosus Ursus, 4.
The ravenous Wolf, 5.	Rapax Lupus, 5.
The quick sighted Ounce,	Lynx, 6. visu pollens,
6. The tayled fox, 7.	Caudata Vulpes, 7.
the craftiest of all.	astutissima omnium.
The Hedge-hog, 8.	Erinaceus, 8.
is prickly.	est aculeatus.
The Badger, 9.	Melis, 9.
delighteth in holes.	gaudet latebris.

## XXXI.

Serpents and Creeping things.

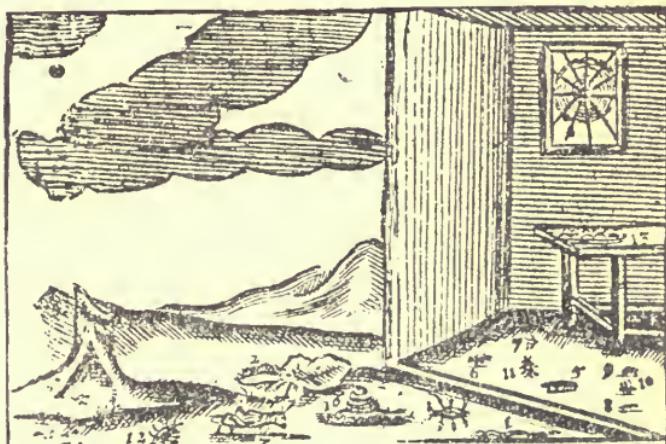


Serpentes &amp; Reptilia.

Snakes creep by winding themselves;	Angues repunt sinuando se;
The Adder, 1. in the wood;	Coluber, 1. in Sylvâ;
The Water-snake, 2. in the water;	Natrix, (hydra) 2. in Aquâ;
The Viper, 3. amongst great stones.	Vipera, 3. in saxis;

The <i>Asp</i> , 4. in the fields.	<i>Aspis</i> , 4, in campis.
The <i>Boa</i> , (or Mild-snake) 5. in Houses.	<i>Boa</i> , 5. in Domibus.
The <i>Slow-worm</i> , 6. is blind.	<i>Cæcilia</i> , 6. est cœca.
The <i>Lizzard</i> , 7. and the <i>Salamander</i> , 8. (that liveth long in fire) have feet.	<i>Lacerta</i> , 7. <i>Salamandra</i> , 8. (in igne vivax,) habent pedes.
The <i>Dragon</i> , 9. a winged <i>Serpent</i> , killeth with his Breath.	<i>Draco</i> , 9. <i>Serpens alatus</i> , necat halitu.
The <i>Basilisk</i> , 10. with his Eyes;	<i>Basiliscus</i> , 10. Oculis;
And the <i>Scorpion</i> , 11. with his poysonous tail.	<i>Scorpio</i> , 11. venenatâ caudâ.

Crawling-Vermin.      XXXII.      Insecta repentina.

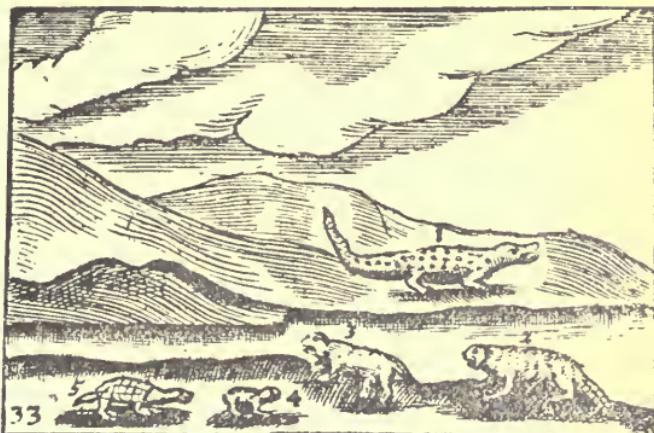


*Worms gnaw things.* | *Vermes, rodunt res.*

The Earth-worm, 1.	<i>Lumbricus</i> , 1.
the Earth.	terram.
The Caterpillar, 2.	<i>Eruca</i> , 2.
the Plant.	plantam.
The Grashopper, 3.	<i>Cicada</i> , 3.
the Fruits.	Fruges.
The Mite, 4. the Corn.	<i>Circulio</i> , 4. Frumenta.
The Timber-worm, 5.	<i>Teredo</i> , (cossis) 5.
Wood.	Ligna.
The Moth, 6. a garment.	<i>Tinea</i> , 6. vestem.
The Book-worm, 7.	<i>Blatta</i> , 7.
a Book.	Librum.
Maggots, 8.	<i>Termites</i> , 8.
Flesh and Cheese.	carnem & caseum.
Hand-worms, the Hair.	<i>Acuri</i> , Capillum.
The skipping Flea, 9.	<i>Saltans Pulex</i> , 9.
the Louse, 10.	<i>Pediculus</i> , 10.
and the stinking	fœtans <i>Cimex</i> , 11.
Wall-louse, 11. bite us.	mordent nos.
The Tike, 12.	<i>Ricinus</i> , 12.
is a blood-sucker.	sanguisugus est.
The Silk-worm, 13.	<i>Bombyx</i> , 13.
maketh silk.	facit sericum.
The Pismire, 14.	<i>Formica</i> , 14.
is painful.	est laboriosa.
The Spider, 15.	<i>Aranea</i> , 15.
weaveth a Cobweb,	texit Araneum,
nets for flies.	retia muscis.
The Snail, 16. carri-	<i>Cochlea</i> , 16.
eth about her Snail-horn.	circumfert testam.

## XXXIII.

Creatures that live as well by Water as by Land.



## Amphibia.

Creatures that live by  
land and by water, are

The *Crocodile*, 1.  
a cruel and preying Beast  
of the River *Nilus*;

The *Castor* or *Beaver*, 2.  
having feet like a *Goose*,  
and a scaly tail to swim.

The *Otter*, 3.  
The croaking *Frog*, 4.  
with the *Toad*.

The *Tortoise*, 5.  
covered above and be-  
neath with shells,  
as with a target.

Viventia  
in terrâ & aquâ, sunt  
*Crocodilus*, 1.  
immanis & prædatrix bes-  
tia *Nili fluminis*;

*Castor*, (*Fiber*) 2.  
habens pedes anserinos  
& squameam Caudam  
ad natandum.

*Lutra*, 3.  
& coaxans *Rana*, 4.  
cum *Bufone*.

*Testudo*, 5.  
Operata & infra,  
testis,  
ceu scuto.

## XXXIV.

## River Fish and Pond Fish.



## Pisces Fluviatiles &amp; Lacustres.

A Fish hath *Fins*, 1.  
with which it swimmeth,  
and *Gills*, 2.  
by which it taketh breath,  
and *Prickles*  
instead of bones: besides  
the *Male* hath a *Milt*,  
and the *Female* a *Row*.

Some have *Scales*.  
as the *Carp*, 3.  
and the *Luce* or *Pike*, 4.

Some are sleek  
as the *Eel*, 5.  
and the *Lamprey*, 6.

The *Sturgeon*, 7.  
having a sharp snout,  
growtheth beyond the  
length of a Man.

The *Sheath-fish*, 8.

*Piscis* habet *Pinnas*, 1.  
quibus natat;  
& *Branchias*, 2.  
quibus respirat;  
& *Spinas*  
loco ossium: præterea,  
*Mas Lactes*,  
*Fœmina Ova*.

Quidam habent *Squamæ*,  
ut *Carpio*, 3.  
*Lucius*, (*Lupus*) 4.

Alii sunt glabri,  
ut, *Anguilla*, 5.  
*Mustela*, 6.

*Accipenser* (*Sturio*), 7.  
*mucronatus*, crescit  
ultra longitudinem viri.

*Silurus*, 8.

having wide Cheeks,  
is bigger than he:

But the greatest,  
is the *Huson*, 9.

*Minews*, 10.  
swimming by shoals,  
are the least.

Others of this sort are  
the *Perch*, the *Bley*,  
the *Barbel*,  
the *Esch*, the *TROUT*,  
the *Gudgeon*, and *Trench*, 11.

The *Crab-fish*, 12. is cov-  
ered with a shell, and it  
hath *Claws*, and crawleth  
forwards and backwards.

The *Horse-leech*, 13.  
sucketh blood.

bucculentus,  
major illo est:  
Sed maximus  
*Antaseus* (*Huso*.) 9.

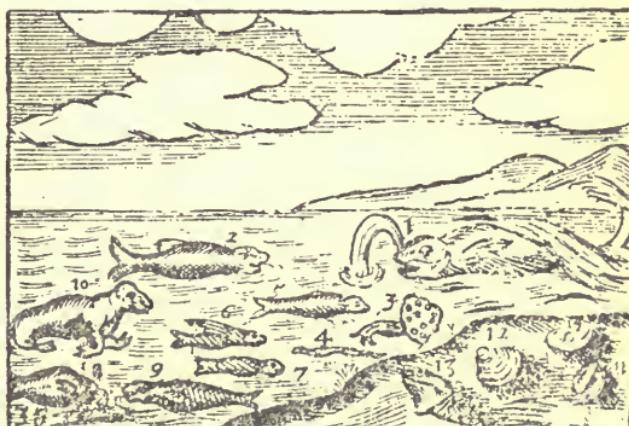
*Apuæ*, 10.  
natantes gregatim,  
sunt minutissimæ.

Alii hujus generis sunt  
*Perca*, *Alburnus*,  
*Mullus*, (*Barbus*)  
*Thymallus*, *Trutta*,  
*Gobius*, *Tinca*, 11.  
*Cancer*, 12.  
tegitur *crusta*,  
habetque *chelas*, & gradi-  
tur porro & retrò.  
*Hirudo*, 13.  
sugit sanguinem.

## XXXV.

Sea-fish, and Shell-fish.

Marini pisces &amp; Conchæ.



The *Whale*, 1. is the  
greatest of the Sea-fish.

*Balæna*, (*Cetus*) 1. max-  
imus Piscium marinorum.

The <i>Dolphin</i> , 2. the swiftest.	<i>Delphinus</i> , 2. velocissimus.
The <i>Scate</i> , 3. the most monstrous.	<i>Raia</i> , 3. monstrossimus.
Others are the <i>Lamprel</i> , 4. the <i>Salmon</i> , or the <i>Lax</i> , 5.	<i>Alii sunt Murænula</i> , 4. <i>Salmo</i> , (Esox) 5.
There are also fish that fie, 6. Add <i>Herrings</i> , 7. which are brought pickled, and <i>Place</i> , 8. and <i>Cods</i> , 9. which are brought dry; and the Sea monsters, the <i>Seal</i> . 10.	<i>Danturetiam volatiles</i> , 6. <i>Add Haleces</i> , 7. qui salsi, & <i>Passeres</i> , 8. cum <i>Asellis</i> , 9. qui adferuntur arefacti; & monstra marina, <i>Phocam</i> , 10. <i>Hippopotatum</i> , &c.
and the <i>Sea-horse</i> , &c. <i>Shell-fish</i> , 11. have Shells. The <i>Oyster</i> , 12. affordeth sweet meat.	<i>Concha</i> , 11. habet testas, <i>Ostrea</i> , 12. dat sapidam carnem. <i>Murex</i> , 13. purpuram; <i>Alii</i> , 14. <i>Margaritas</i> .

Man.

XXXVI.

Homo.



*Adam*, 1. the first Man. | *Adamus*, 1. primus Homo,

was made by God after his own Image the sixth day of the Creation, of a lump of Earth.

And *Eve*, 2. the first Woman, was made of the Rib of the Man.

These, being tempted by the *Devil* under the shape of a *Serpent*, 3. when they had eaten of the fruit of the *forbidden Tree*, 4. were condemned, 5. to misery and death, with all their posterity, and cast out of *Paradise*, 6.

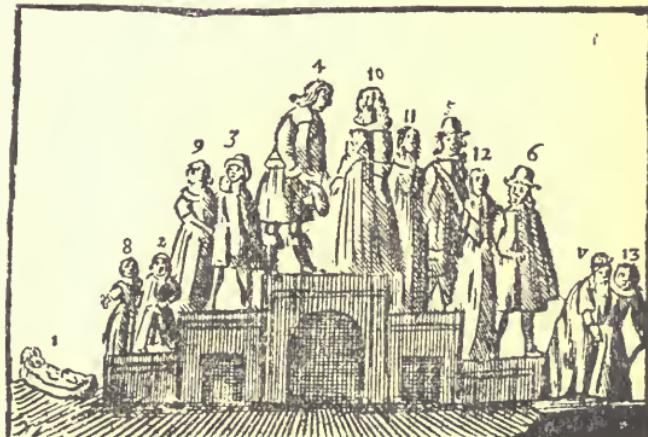
formatus est a Deo ad Imaginem suam sextâ die Creationis, e Gleba Terræ.

Et *Eva*, 2. prima mulier, formata est e costâ viri.

Hi, seducti abolo sub specie *Serpentis*, 3. cum comedenter de fructu vetitæ arboris, 4. damnati sunt, 5. ad miseriam & mortem, cum omni posteritate sua, & ejecti e *Paradiso* 6.

### XXXVII.

#### The Seven Ages of Man.



Septem Ætates Hominis.

A *Man* is first an *Infant*, 1. | *Homo* est primum *Infans*, 1.

then a *Boy*, 2.  
then a *Youth*, 3.  
then a *Young-man*, 4.  
then a *Man*, 5.  
after that an *Elderly-man*, 6.  
and at last, a *decrepid old man*, 7.

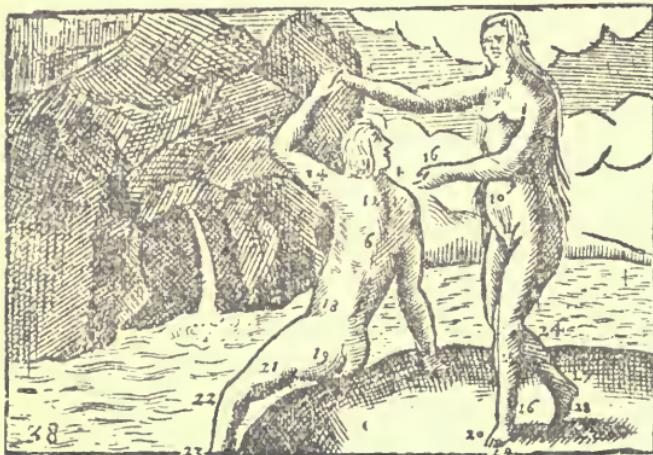
So also in the other Sex,  
there are, a *Girl*, 8.  
A *Damosel*, 9. a *Maid*, 10.  
A *Woman*, 11.  
an *elderly Woman*, 12. and  
a *decrepid old Woman*, 13.

deinde *Puer*, 2.  
tum *Adolescens*, 3.  
inde *Juvenis*, 4.  
postea *Vir*, 5.  
dehinc *Senex*, 6.  
tandem *Silicernium*, 7.

Sic etiam in altero *Sexu*,  
sunt, *Pupa*, 8.  
*Puella*, 9. *Virgo*, 10.  
*Mulier*, 11.  
*Vetula*, 12.  
*Anus decrepita*, 13.

### XXXVIII.

#### The Outward Parts of a Man.



Membra Hominis Externa.

The *Head*, 1. is above,  
the *Feet*, 20. below.

*Caput*, 1. est supra,  
infra *Pedes*, 20.

the fore part of the Neck (which ends at the <i>Arm-holes</i> , 2.)	Anterior pars Colli (quod desit in <i>Axillas</i> , 2.)
is the <i>Throat</i> , 3. the hinder part, the <i>Crag</i> , 4.	est <i>Fugulum</i> , 3. posterior <i>Cervix</i> , 4.
The <i>Breast</i> , 5, is before; the <i>back</i> , 6, behind; Women have in it two <i>Dugs</i> , 7. with <i>Nipples</i> ,	<i>Pectus</i> , 5. est ante; <i>Dorsum</i> , 6. retro; Fœminis sunt in illo binæ <i>Mammæ</i> , 7. cum <i>Papillis</i> .
Under the Breast is the <i>Belly</i> , 9. in the middle of it the <i>Navel</i> , 10. underneath the <i>Groyn</i> , 11. and the <i>privities</i> .	Sub pectore est <i>Venter</i> , 9. in ejus medio, <i>Umbelicus</i> , 10. subtus <i>Inguen</i> , 11. & <i>pudenda</i> .
The <i>Shoulder-blades</i> , 12. are behind the back, on which the <i>Shoulders</i> depend, 13. on these the <i>Arms</i> , 14. with the <i>Elbow</i> , 15. and then on either side the <i>Hands</i> , the <i>right</i> , 8. and the <i>left</i> , 16.	<i>Scapulae</i> , 12. sunt a tergo, â quibus pendent <i>humeri</i> , 13. ab his <i>Brachia</i> , 14. cum <i>Cubito</i> , 15. inde ad utrumque <i>Latus</i> , <i>Manus</i> , <i>Dextera</i> , 8. & <i>Sinistra</i> , 16.
The <i>Loyns</i> are next the <i>Shoulders</i> , with the <i>Hips</i> , 18. and in the <i>Breech</i> , the <i>Buttocks</i> , 19.	<i>Lumbi</i> , 17. excipiunt <i>Humeros</i> , cum <i>Coxis</i> , 18. & in <i>Podice</i> , (culo) <i>Nates</i> , 19.
These make the <i>Foot</i> ; the <i>Thigh</i> , 21. then the <i>Leg</i> , 23. (the <i>Knee</i> , being be- twixt them, 22.) in which is the <i>Calf</i> , 24. with the <i>Shin</i> , 25. then the <i>Ankles</i> , 26. the <i>Heel</i> , 27. and the <i>Sole</i> , 28. in the very end, the great <i>Toe</i> , 29. with four (other) <i>Toes</i> .	Absolvunt Pedem ; <i>Femur</i> , 21. tum <i>Crus</i> , 23. ( <i>Genu</i> , 22. <i>intermedio</i> .)
	in quo <i>Sura</i> , 24. cum <i>Tilia</i> , 25. ab hinc <i>Tali</i> , 26. <i>Calx</i> , ( <i>Calcaneum</i> ) 27. & <i>Solum</i> , 28. in <i>extremo</i> <i>Hallux</i> , 29. cum <i>quatuor Digits</i> .

The Head and the Hand.

Caput &amp; Manus.



In the *Head* are  
the *Hair*, 1.  
(which is combed  
with a *Comb*, 2.)  
two *Ears*, 3.  
the *Temples*, 4.  
and the *Face*, 5.

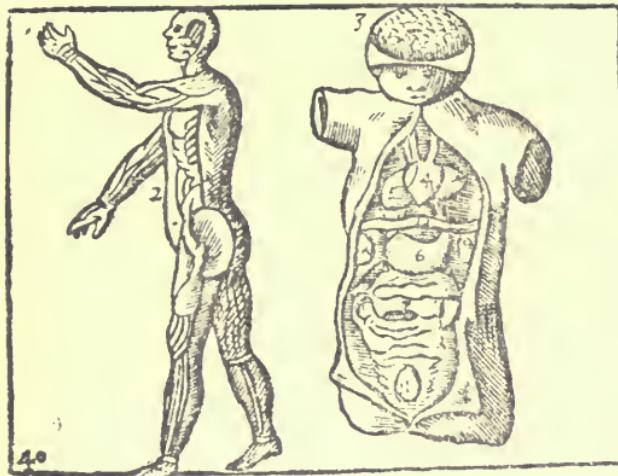
In the *Face* are  
the *Fore-head*, 6.  
both the *Eyes*, 7.  
the *Nose*, 8.  
(with two *Nostrils*)  
the *Mouth*, 9.  
the *Cheeks*, 10.  
and the *Chin*, 13.

The *Mouth* is fenced  
with a *Mustacho*, 11.  
and *Lips*, 12.

In *Capite* sunt  
*Capillus*, 1.  
(qui pectitur  
*Pectine*, 2.)  
*Aures*, 3. *binæ*,  
& *Tempora*, 4.  
*Facies*, 5.

In *facie* sunt  
*Frons*, 6.  
*Oculus*, 7. *uterque*,  
*Nasus*, 8.  
(cum duabus *Naribus*)  
*Os*, 9.  
*Genæ*, (Malæ) 10.  
& *Mentum*, 13.  
Os septum est  
*Mystace*, 11.  
& *Labiis*, 12.

A Tongue and a Palate, and Teeth, 16. in the Cheek-bone.	<i>Lingua cum Palato,</i> <i>Dentibus, 16.</i> <i>in Maxilla.</i>
A Man's Chin is covered with a Beard, 14. and the Eye (in which is the White and the Apple) with eye-lids, and an eye-brow, 15.	Mentum virile tegitur <i>Barba, 14.</i> <i>Oculos vero</i> (in quo <i>Albugo</i> & <i>Pupilla</i> ) <i>palpæbris,</i> & <i>supercilio, 15.</i>
The Hand being closed is a Fist, 17. being open is a Palm, 18. in the midst, is the hollow, 19. of the Hand. the extremity is the Thumb, 20. with four Fingers, the Fore-finger, 21. the Middle-finger, 22. the Ring-finger, 23. and the Little-finger, 24.	<i>Manus contracta,</i> <i>Pugnus, 17. est</i> <i>aperta, Palma, 18.</i> in medio <i>Vola, 19.</i>  extremitas, <i>Pollex, 20.</i> cum quatuor <i>Digitis,</i> <i>Indice, 21.</i> <i>Medio, 22.</i> <i>Annulari, 23.</i> & <i>Auriculari, 24.</i>
In every one are three joynts, a. b. c. and as many knuckles, d.e.f. with a Nail, 25.	In quolibet sunt <i>articuli tres, a. b. c.</i> & totidem <i>Condyli, d. e. f.</i> cum <i>Ungue, 25.</i>



In the *Body* are the *Skin* with the *Membranes*, the *Flesh* with the *Muscles*, the *Chanel*s, the *Gristles*, the *Bones* and the *Bowels*.

The *Skin*, 1. being pull'd off, the *Flesh*, 2. appeareth, not in a continual lump, but being distributed, as it were in stuff puddings, which they call *Muscles*, whereof there are reckoned four hundred and five, being the *Chanel*s of the *Spirits*, to move the *Members*.

The *Bowels* are the inward *Members*:

As in the Head, the *Brains*, 3. being compassed about with a *Skull*, and

*In Corpore sunt Cutis cum Membranis, Caro cum Musculis, Canales, Cartilagini, Ossa & Viscera.*

*Cute, 1. detractâ, Caro, 2. appet, non continuâ massâ, sed distributa, tanquam in farcimina, quos vocant *Musculos*, quorum numerantur quadringenti quinque, canales *Spirituum*, ad movendum *Membra*.*

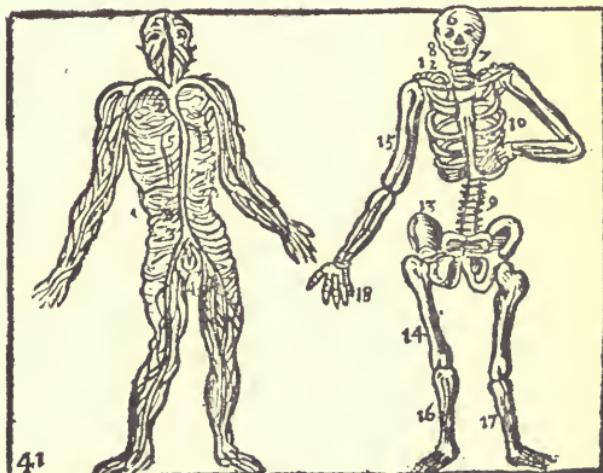
*Viscera sunt Membra interna:*

*Ut in Capite, *Cerebrum*, 3. circumdatum *Cranio*, &*

the <i>Skin</i> which covereth the <i>Skull</i> .	<i>Pericranio.</i>
In the Breast, the <i>Heart</i> , 4. covered with a thin <i>Skin</i> about it, and the <i>Lungs</i> , 5. breathing to and fro.	In <i>Pectore</i> , <i>Cor</i> , 4. obvolutum <i>Pericardio</i> , & <i>Pulmo</i> , 5. respirans.
In the <i>Belly</i> , the <i>Stomach</i> , 6. and the <i>Guts</i> , 7. covered with a <i>Caul</i> . The <i>Liver</i> , 8. and in the left side oppo- site against it, the <i>Milt</i> , 9. the two <i>Kidneys</i> , 10. and the <i>Bladder</i> , 11.	In <i>Ventre</i> , <i>Ventriculus</i> , 6. & <i>Intestina</i> , 7. obducta <i>Omento</i> . <i>Fecur</i> , ( <i>Hepar</i> ) 8. & à sinistro oppositus <i>ei Lien</i> , 9. duo <i>Renes</i> , 10. cum <i>Vesica</i> , 11.
The Breast is divided from the Belly by a thick Membrane, which is called the <i>Mid-riff</i> , 12.	<i>Pectus</i> dividitur à <i>Ventre</i> crassâ Membranâ, quæ vocatur <i>Diaphragma</i> , 12.

## The Chanels and Bones.

## XLI. Canales &amp; Ossa.



The Chanels of the Body are | Canales Corporis sunt

the Veins, carrying the Blood from the Liver;	<i>Venæ deferentes</i> Sanguinem ex Hepate ; <i>Arteriæ, Calorem</i> & <i>Vitam è Corde</i> ;
The Arteries (carrying) Heart and Life from the Heat ;	<i>Nervi, Sensem</i> et Motum, per Corpus a <i>Cerebro</i> .
The Nerves (carrying) Sense and Motion throughout the Body from the Brain.	Invenies hæc tria, 1. ubique sociata.
You shall find these three, 1. everywhere joined together.	Porrò, ab Ore in Ventriculum <i>Gula</i> , 2.
Besides, from the Mouth into the Stomach is the <i>Gullet</i> , 2. the way of the meat and drink; and by it to the Lights, the <i>Wezand</i> , 5. for breathing; from the Stomach to the Anus is a great <i>Intestine</i> , 3. to purge out the <i>Ordure</i> ; from the Liver to the Bladder, the <i>Ureter</i> , 4. for making water.	via cibi ac potus ; & juxta hanc, ad Pulmonem <i>Guttur</i> , 5. pro respiratione ; à ventriculo ad Anum <i>Colon</i> , 3. ad excernendum <i>Stercus</i> ; ab Hepate ad Vesicam, <i>Ureter</i> , 4. reddendæ urinæ.
The Bones are in the Head, the <i>Skull</i> , 6. the two <i>Cheek-bones</i> , 7. with thirty-two <i>Teeth</i> , 8.	Ossa sunt in Capite, <i>Calvaria</i> , 6. duæ <i>Maxillæ</i> , 7. cum XXXII. <i>Dentibus</i> , 8.
Then the <i>Back-bone</i> , 9. the Pillar of the Body, consisting of thirty-four turning <i>Joints</i> , that the Body may bend it self.	Tum, <i>Spina dorsi</i> , 9. columna Corporis, constans ex XXXIV. <i>Vertebris</i> , ut Corpus queat flectere se
The Ribs, 10. whereof there are twenty-four.	<i>Costæ</i> , 10. quarum viginti quatuor.
The Breast-bone, 11. the two Shoulder-blades, 12. the Buttock-bone, 13. the bigger-Bone in the Arm, 15. and the lesser Bone in the Arm.	<i>Os Pectoris</i> , 11. duæ <i>Scapulæ</i> , 12. <i>Os sessibuli</i> , 13. <i>Lacerti</i> , 15. & <i>Ulna</i> .

The *Thigh-bone*, 14.  
the foremost, 16.  
and the hindmost Bone,  
in the Leg, 17.

The Bones of the Hand,  
18. are thirty-four, and  
of the Foot, 19. thirty.

The *Marrow* is in the  
Bones.

*Tibia*, 14.  
*Fibula*, 16. anterior,  
& posterior, 17.

*Ossa Manūs*, 18.  
sunt triginta quatuor,  
*Pedis*, 19. triginta.

*Medulla* est in Ossibus,

## XLII.

### The Outward and Inward Senses.



Sensus externi & interni.

There are five outward  
*Senses* ;

The *Eye*, 1. seeth Colours, what is white or black, green or blew, red or yellow.

The *Ear*, 2. heareth Sounds, both natural, Voices and Words; and artificial,

Sunt quinque externi  
*Sensus* ;

*Oculus*, 1. videt *Colores*, quid album vel atrum, viride vel cœruleum, rubrum aut luteum, sit.

*Auris*, 2. audit *Sonos*, tum naturales, Voces & Verba; tum artificiales,

Musical Tunes.	Tonos Musicos.
The Nose, 3. scentheth smells and stinks.	<i>Nasus</i> , 3, <i>olfacit</i> odores & fætores.
The Tongue, 4. with the roof of the Mouth tastes <i>Savour</i> s, what is sweet or bitter, keen or biting, sower or harsh.	<i>Lingua</i> , 4. cum Palato gustat <i>Sapores</i> , quid dulce aut amarum, acre aut acidum, acerbum aut austerum.
The Hand, 5. by touch- ing discerneth the quan- tity and quality of things; the hot and cold, the moist and dry, the hard and soft, the smooth and rough, the heavy and light.	<i>Manus</i> , 5. tangendo dignoscit quantitatem, & qualitatem rerum ; calidum & frigidum, humidum & siccum, durum & molle, læve & asperum, grave & leve.
The inward Senses are three.	<i>Sensus interni sunt tres.</i>
The Common Sense, 7. under the <i>forepart of the head</i> , apprehendeth things taken from the outward Senses.	<i>Sensus Communis</i> , 7. sub <i>sincipite</i> apprehendit res perceptas a <i>Sensibus externis</i> .
The Phantasie, 6. under the <i>crown of the head</i> judgeth of those things, thinketh and dreameth,	<i>Phantasia</i> , 6. sub <i>vertice</i> , dijudicat res istas, cogitat, somniat.
The Memory, 8. under the <i>hinder part of the head</i> , layeth up every thing and fetcheth them out : it loseth some, and this is <i>forgetfulness</i> .	<i>Memoria</i> , 8. sub <i>occipitio</i> , recondit singula & depromit : deperdit quædam, & hoc est <i>oblivio</i> .
Sleep, is the rest of the Senses.	<i>Somnus</i> , est requies <i>Sensuum</i> .



The *Soul* is the Life of the Body, one in the whole.

Only *Vegetative* in *Plants*;

Withal *Sensitive* in *Animals*;

And also rational in *Men*.

This consisteth in three things;

In the *Understanding*, whereby it judgeth and understandeth a thing good and evil, or true, or apparent.

In the *Will*, whereby it chooseth, and desireth, or rejecteth, and misliketh a thing known.

In the *Mind*, whereby it pursueth

*Anima* est vita corporis, una in toto.

Tantùm *Vegetativa* in *Plantis*;

Simul *Sensitiva* in *Animalibus*;

Etiam *Rationalis* in *Homine*.

Hæc consistet in tribus:

In *Mente* (Intellectu) quâ cognoscit, & intelligit, bonum ac malum, vel verum, vel apparens.

In *Voluntate*, quâ eligit, & concupiscit, aut rejicit, & aversatur cognitum.

In *Animo*, quo prosequitur

the Good chosen or avoideth the Evil rejected.

Hence is *Hope* and *Fear* in the desire, and dislike.

Hence is *Love* and *Joy*, in the Fruition:

But *Anger* and *Grief*, in suffering.

The true judgment of a thing is *Knowledge*; the false, is *Error*, *Opinion* and *Suspicion*.

Bonum electum, vel fugit Malum rejectum.

Hinc *Spes & Timor*, in cupidine, & aversatione:

Hinc *Amor & Gaudium*, in fruitione:

Sed *Ira ac Dolor*, in passione.

Vera cognitio rei, est *Scientia*; falsa, *Error*, *Opinio*, *Suspicio*.

#### XLIV.

#### Deformed and Monstrous People.



Deformes & Monstrosi.

*Monstrous and deformed* People are those which differ in the Body from the ordinary shape,

*Monstrosi, & deformes sunt abeuntes corpore à communi formâ,*

as the huge *Gyant*, 1.  
the little *Dwarf*, 2.  
One with two *Bodies*, 3.  
One with two *Heads*, 4.  
and such like Monsters.

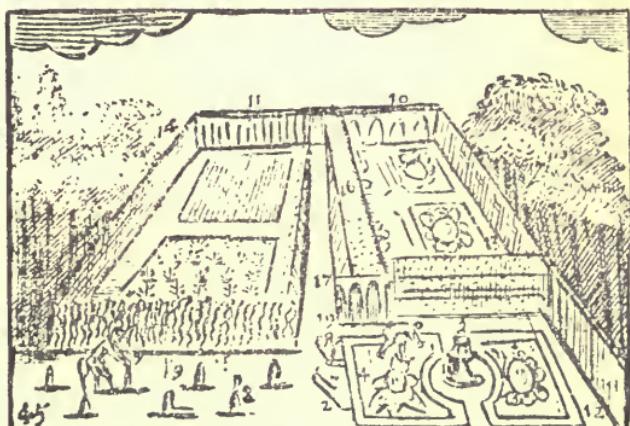
Amongst these are reckoned, The *jolt-headed*, 5.  
The great *nosed*, 6.  
The *blubber-lipped*, 7.  
The *blub-cheeked*, 8.  
The *goggle-eyed*, 9.  
The *wry-necked*, 10.  
The *great-throated*, 11.  
The *Crump-backed*, 12.  
The *Crump-footed*, 13.  
The *steeple-crowned*, 15.  
add to these  
The *Bald-pated*, 14.

ut sunt, immanis *Gigas*,  
nanus (*Pumilio*), 2.  
*Bicorpor*, 3.  
*Biceps*, 4.  
& id genus monstra.  
His accensentur,  
*Capito*, 5.  
*Naso*, 6.  
*Labeo*, 7.  
*Bucco*, 8.  
*Strabo*, 9.  
*Obstipus*, 10.  
*Strumosus*, 11.  
*Gibbosus*, 12.  
*Loripes*, 13.  
*Cilo*, 15.  
adde  
*Calvastrum*, 14.

## XLV.

The Dressing of Gardens.

Hortorum cultura.



We have seen Man: | Vidimus hominem:  
Now let us go on to Man's | Jam pergamus

living, and to *Handy-craft-Trades*, which tend to it.

The first and most ancient sustenance, were the *Fruits of the Earth*.

Hereupon the first labour of Adam, was *the dressing of a garden*.

The *Gardener*, 1.  
diggeth in a *Garden-plot*,  
with a *Spade*, 2.  
or *Mattock*, 3.  
and maketh *Beds*, 4.  
and places wherein to  
plant *Trees*, 5.  
on which he setteth  
*Seeds and Plants*.

The *Tree-Gardener*, 6.  
planteth *Trees*, 7.  
in an *Orchard*,  
and grafteth *Cyons*, 8.  
in *Stocks*, 9.

He fenceth his Garden,  
either by care,  
with a *mound*, 10.  
or a *Stone-wall*, 11.  
or a *rail*, 12.  
or *Pales*, 13.  
or a *Hedge*, 14.  
made of *Hedge-stakes*,  
and *bindings*;

Or by Nature, with  
*Brambles* and *Bryers*, 15.

It is beautified  
with *Walks*, 16.  
and *Galleries*, 17.

It is watered  
with *Fountains*, 18.  
and a *Watering-pot*, 19.

ad *Victum hominis*, & ad  
*Artes Mechanicas*, quæ huc  
faciunt.

*Primus & antiquissimus  
Victus*, erant  
*Fruges Terræ*.

*Hinc primus Labor  
Adami,  
Horti cultura.*

*Hortulanus (Olitor)*, 1.  
fodit in *Viridario*,  
*Ligone*, 2.  
aut *Bipalio*, 3.  
facitque *Pulvinos*, 4.  
ac *Plantaria*, 5.

quibus inserit  
*Semina & Plantas*.

*Arborator*, 6.  
plantat *Arbores*, 7.  
in *Pomario*,  
inseritque *Surculos*, 8.  
*Viviradicibus*, 9.

*Sepit hortum*  
vel *Cura*,  
*Muro*, 10.  
aut *Macerie*, 11.  
aut *Vaccerra*, 12.  
aut *Plancis*, 13.  
aut *Sepe*, 14.  
*flexu è sudibus*  
& *vitilibus*;

*Vel Natura*  
*Dumis & Vepribus*, 15.  
*Ornatur*  
*Ambulacris*, 16.  
& *Pergulis*, 17.  
*Rigatur*  
*Fontanis*, 18.  
& *Harpagio*, 19.

## Husbandry.

## XLVI.

## Agricultura.



The *Plow-man*, 1.  
yoketh *Oxen*, 3.  
to a *Plough*, 2.  
and holding the *Plow-stilt*,  
4. in his left hand,  
and the *Plow-staff*, 5.  
in his right hand,  
with which he removeth  
*Clods*, 6.  
he cutteth the Land,  
(which was manured afore  
with *Dung*, 8.)  
with a *Share*, 7.  
and a *Coulter*,  
and maketh *furrows*, 9.

Then he soweth  
the *Seed*, 10.  
and harroweth it in  
with a *Harrow*, 11.

The *Reaper*, 12.  
sheareth the ripe corn  
with a *Sickle*, 13. gather-  
eth up the *handfuls*, 14.

<i>Arator</i> , 1. <i>jungit Boves</i> , 3. <i>Aratro</i> , 2. & tenens <i>Stivam</i> , 4. <i>lævâ</i> , <i>Rallum</i> , 5. <i>dextrâ</i> , <i>quâ amovet</i> <i>Glebas</i> , 6. <i>scindit terram</i> <i>(stercoratam antea</i> <i>Fimo</i> , 8.) <i>Vomere</i> , 7. <i>et Dentali</i> , <i>facitque Sulcos</i> , 9.	<i>Tum seminat</i> <i>Semen</i> , 10. & inoccat <i>Occâ</i> , 11. <i>Messor</i> , 12. <i>metit fruges maturas</i> <i>Falce messoris</i> , 13. <i>colligit Manipulos</i> , 14.
---	--

and bindeth the <i>Sheaves</i> , 15.	& colligat <i>Mergetes</i> , 15.
The <i>Thrasher</i> , 16.	<i>Tritor</i> , 16.
thrasheth Corn	triturat frumentum
on the <i>Barn-floor</i> , 17.	in <i>Area Horrei</i> , 17.
with a <i>Flayl</i> , 18.	<i>Flagello</i> ( <i>tribula</i> ), 18.
tosseth it in a <i>winnowing-basket</i> , 19.	jactat <i>ventilabro</i> , 19.
and so when the <i>Chaff</i> ,	atque ita <i>Palea</i>
and the <i>Straw</i> , 20.	& <i>Stramine</i> , 20.
are separated from it, he	separatâ,
putteth it into <i>Sacks</i> , 21.	congerit in <i>Sacos</i> , 21.
The <i>Mower</i> , 22.	<i>Fæniseca</i> , 22.
maketh <i>Hay</i> in a <i>Meadow</i> ,	facit <i>Fænum</i> in <i>Prato</i> ,
cutting down <i>Grass</i>	dесесans <i>Gramen</i>
with a <i>Sithe</i> , 23.	<i>Falce fænaria</i> , 23.
and raketh it together	corruditque
with a <i>Rake</i> , 24.	<i>Rastro</i> , 24.
and maketh up <i>Cocks</i> , 26.	componit <i>Acervos</i> , 26.
with a <i>fork</i> , 25,	<i>Furca</i> , 25.
and carrieth it on <i>Carriages</i> , 27.	& convehit <i>Vehibus</i> , 27.
into the <i>Hay-barn</i> , 28.	in <i>Fœnile</i> , 28.

Grasing.

XLVII.

Pecuaria.



*Tillage of ground,  
and keeping Cattle,  
was in old time the care  
of Kings and Noble-men ;  
at this Day only of the  
meanest sort of People.*

The *Neat-heard*, 1.  
calleth out the *Heards*, 2.  
out of the *Beast-houses*, 3.  
with a *Horn*, 4.  
and driveth them to feed.

The *Shepherd*, 5.  
feedeth his *Flock*, 6.  
being furnished with a  
*Pipe*, 7. and a *Scrip*, 8.  
and a *Sheep-hook*, 9.  
having with him a great  
*Dog*, 10.  
fenced with a *Collar*, 11.  
against the *Wolves*.

*Swine*, 12. are  
fed out of a *Swine-Trough*.

The *Farmer's Wife*, 13.  
milkheth the *Udders*  
of the *Cow*, 15.  
at the *Cratch*, 15.  
over a *milk-pale*, 16.  
and maketh *Butter*  
of *Cream*  
in a *Churn*, 17.  
and *Cheeses*, 18.  
of *Curds*.

The *Wool*, 19.  
is shorn from *Sheep*,  
whereof several *Garments*  
are made.

*Cultus Agrorum,*  
& *res pecuaria*,  
antiquissimis temporibus,  
erat cura Regum, Heroum;  
hodie tantum infirmæ  
Plebis,

*Bubulcus*, 1.  
evocat *Armenta*, 2.  
è *Bovilibus*, 3.  
*Buccina* (*Cornu*), 4,  
& dicit pastum.

*Opilio* (*Pastor*), 5.  
pascit *Gregem*, 6.  
instructus *Fistula*, 7.  
& *Pera*, 8.  
ut & *Pedo*, 9.  
habens secum *Molossum*,  
10.  
munitum *Millo*, 11.  
contra Lupos.

*Sues*, 12. sagi-  
nantur ex *aqualiculo haræ*.

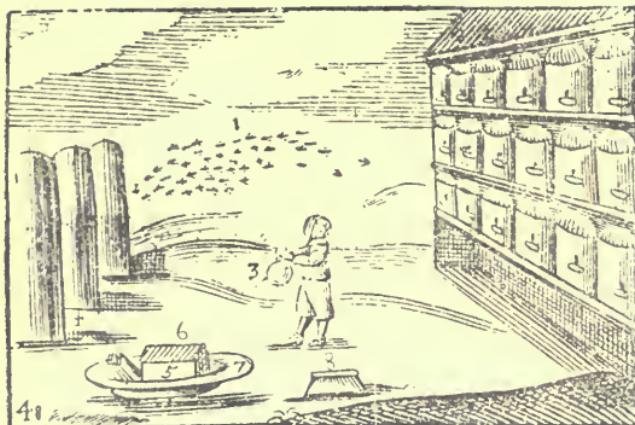
*Villica*, 13.  
mulget *Ubera*  
*vaccæ*, 14.  
ad *Præsepe*, 15.  
super *multra*, 16.  
et facit *Butyrum*  
è *flore lactis*,  
in *Vase butyraceo*, 17.  
et *Caseos*, 18.  
è *Coagulo*.

*Lana*, 19.  
detondetur *Ovibus*,  
ex quâ variæ *Vestes*  
conficiuntur.

## XLVIII.

The making of Honey.

Mellificium.



The Bees send out  
a swarm, 1. and set over  
it a Leader, 2.

That swarm  
being ready to fly away is  
recalled by the Tinkling  
of a brazen Vessel, 3.  
and is put up  
into a new Hive, 4.

They make little Cells  
with six corners, 5. and  
fill them with Honey-dew,  
and make Combs, 6.  
out of which the Honey  
runneth, 7.

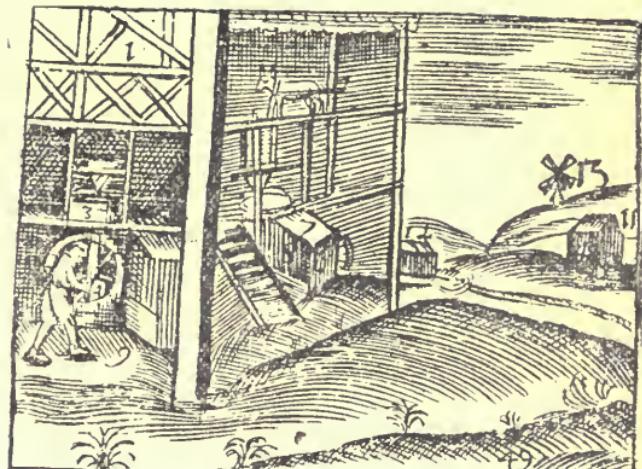
The Partitions being  
melted by fire,  
turn into Wax, 8.

*Apes* emittunt  
Examen, 1. adduntque illi  
Ducem (Regem), 2.

Examen illud,  
avolaturum,  
revocatur tinnitu  
*Vasis ænei*, 3.  
& includitur  
novo *Alveari*, 4.

Struunt *Cellulas*  
sexangulares, 5.  
et complent eas *Melligine*,  
& faciunt *Favos*, 6.  
è quibus *Mel*  
effluit, 7.

*Crates*  
liquati igne  
abeunt in *Ceram*, 8.



In a *Mill*, 1.  
a Stone, 2. runneth  
upon a stone, 3.  
A *Wheel*, 4.  
turning them about  
and grindeth Corn poured  
in by a *Hopper*, 5.  
and parteth the *Bran*, 6.  
falling into the *Trough*, 7.  
from the *Meal* slipping  
through a *Bolter*, 8.

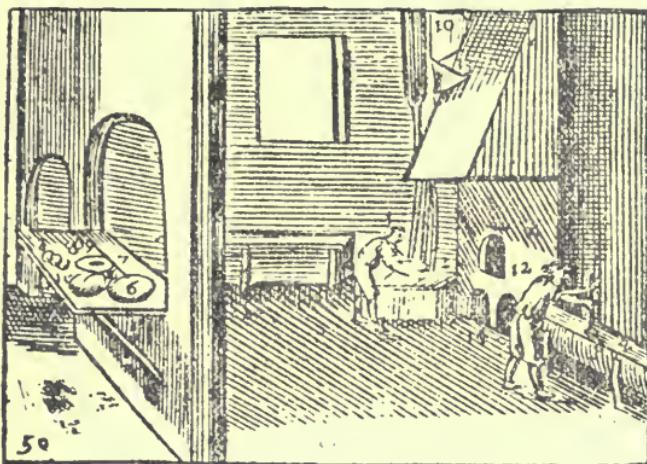
Such a Mill was first  
a *Hand-mill*, 9.  
then a *Horse-mill*, 10.  
then a *Water-mill*, 11.  
then a *Ship-mill*, 12.  
and at last a *Wind-mill*, 13.

In *Mola*,  
Lapis, 2. currit  
super lapidem, 3,  
Rota, 4.  
circumagente, et  
conterit grana infusa  
per *Infundibulum*, 5.  
separatque *Furfurem*, 6.  
decidentem in *Cistam*, 7.  
à *Farina* (*Polline*)  
elabente per *Excusorium*, 8.  
Talis Mola primùm fuit  
*Manuaria*, 9.  
deinde *Fumentaria*, 10.  
tum *Aquatica*, 11.  
& *Navalis*, 12. tandem,  
*Alata* (*pneumatica*), 13.

Bread-baking.

L.

Panificium.



The Baker, 1.  
sifteth the Meal  
in a Rindge, 2.  
and putteth it into the  
Kneading-trough, 3.

Then he poureth water  
to it and maketh Dough, 4.  
and kneadeth it  
with a wooden slice, 5.

Then he maketh  
Loaves, 6. Cakes, 7.  
Cimnels, 8. Rolls, 9, &c.

Afterwards he setteth  
them on a Peel, 10.  
and putteth them thorow  
the Oven-mouth, 12.  
into the Oven, 11.

But first he pulleth out  
the fire and the Coals with  
a Coal-rake, 13.

Pistor, 1.  
cernit Farinam  
Cribo, 2. (pollinario)  
& indit Mactrae, 3.

Tuin affundit aquam,  
& facit Massam, 4.  
depositque  
spatha, 5. lignea.

Dein format  
Panes, 6. Placentas, 7.  
Similas, 8. Spiras, 9. &c.

Post imponit  
Palæ, 10.  
& ingerit Furno, 11.  
per Praefurnium, 12.  
Sed prius eruit  
igneum & Carbones  
Rutabulo, 13.

which he layeth on a heap underneath, 14.	quos congerit infra, 14.
And thus is <i>Bread</i> baked, having the <i>Crust</i> without, 15. and the <i>Crumb</i> with- in, 16.	Et sic <i>Panis</i> pinsitur habens extra <i>Crustam</i> , 15. intus <i>Micam</i> , 16.

---

Fishing.

LI.

Piscatio.



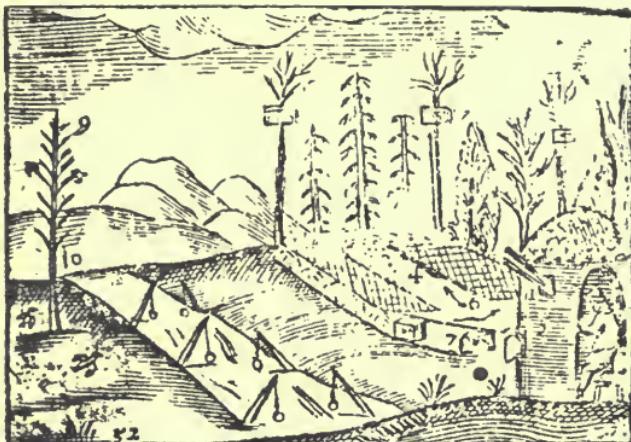
The *Fisher-man*, 1. catch-  
eth fish, either on the  
Shoar, wlth an *Hook*, 2.  
which hangeth by a *Line*  
from the *angling-rod*,  
on which the *Bait* sticketh;  
or with a *Cleek-net*, 3.  
which hangeth on a *Pole*, 4.  
is put into the Water;  
or in a *Boat*, 5.  
with a *Trammel-net*, 6.  
or with a *Wheel*, 7.  
which is laid in the Water  
by Night.

*Piscator*, 1. captat  
pisces, sive in littore,  
*Hamo*, 2.  
qui pendet *filo*  
ab *arundine*,  
& cui *Esca* inhæret;  
sive *Fundâ*, 3.  
quæ pendens *Pertica*, 4.  
immittitur aquæ;  
sive in *Cymba*, 5.  
*Reti*, 6.  
sive *Nassa*, 7.  
quæ demergitur  
per Noctem.

Fowling.

LII.

Aucupium.



The *Fowler*, 1. maketh  
a *Bed*, 2, spreadeth  
a *Bird-net*, 3.  
throweth a *Bait*, 4. upon  
it, and hiding himself  
in a *Hut*, 5.  
he allureth Birds,  
by the chirping of *Lure-*  
*birds*, which partly hop  
upon the Bed, 6.  
and are partly shut in  
*Cages*, 7. and thus he en-  
tangleth Birds that fly  
over, in his net whilst they  
settle themselves down.

Or he setteth *Snares*, 8.  
on which they hang and  
strangle themselves :

Or setteth *Lime-twigs*, 9.  
on a *Perch*, 10.

*Auceps*, 1. exstruit  
*Areaem*, 2. superstruit  
illi *Rete aucupatorium*, 3.  
obsipat *Escam*, 4.  
& abdens se  
in *Latibulo*, 5.  
allicit Aves,  
*cantu Illicum*,  
qui partim in *Area* cur-  
runt, 6.  
partim inclusi sunt *Caveis*,  
7. atque ita obruit  
transvolantes Aves Reti,  
dum se demittunt :

Aut tendit *Tendiculas*, 8.  
quibus suspendunt &  
suffocant seipsas :

Aut exponit *Viscatos cal-*  
*amos*, 9. *Amiti*, 10.

upon which if they sit  
they enwrap their Feathers,  
so that they cannot fly  
away, and fall down to the  
ground.

Or he catcheth them  
with a *Pole*, 11.  
or a *Pit-fall*, 12.

quibus si insident,  
implicant pennas,  
ut nequeant avolare,  
& decidunt in terram.

*Aut captat*  
*Perticā*, 11.  
*vel Decipulā*, 12.

Hunting.

LIII.

Venatus.



The *Hunter*, 1.  
hunteh wild Beasts  
whilst he besetteth a  
Wood with *Toys*, 2.  
stretched out upon  
*Shoars*, 3.

The *Beagle*, 4. track-  
eth the wild Beast or find-  
eth him out by the scent;  
the *Tumbler*, or *Greyhound*,  
5. pursueth it.

The *Wolf*,  
falleth in a *Pit*, 6.

*Venator*, 1.  
venatur Feras,  
dum cingit Sylvam,  
*Cassibus*, 2.  
tentis super  
*Varos*, 3. (furcillas.)

*Canis sagax*, 4.  
vestigat Feram,  
aut indagat odoratu;  
*Vertagus*, 5.  
persequitur.

*Lupus*,  
incidit in *Foveam*, 6.

the *Stag*, 7. as he runneth away, into *Toyls*.

The *Boar*, 8.  
is struck through with a *Hunting-spear*, 9.

The *Bear*, 10.  
is bitten by Dogs,  
and is knocked with a *Club*, 11.

If any thing get away, it escapeth, 12. as here a *Hare* and a *Fox*.

*fugiens Cervus*, 7.  
in *Plagas*.

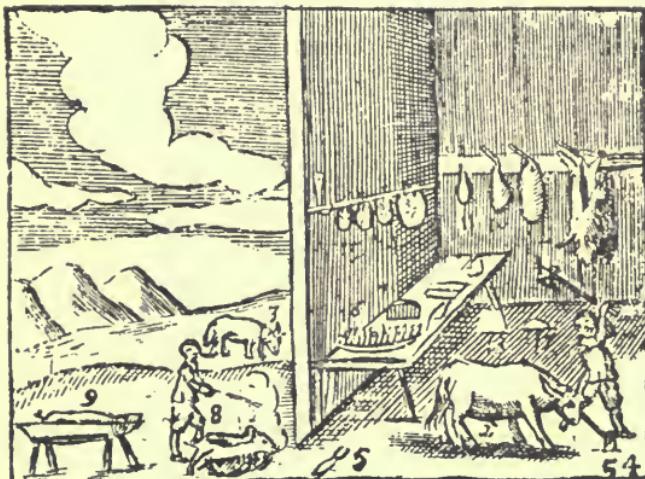
*Aper*, 8.  
*transverberatur*  
*Venabulo*, 9.

*Ursus*, 10.  
*mordetur à Canibus*,  
& *tunditur*  
*Clavá*, 11.  
Si quid effugit,  
evadit, 12. ut hic  
*Lepus & Vulpes*.

Butcherv.

LIV.

Lanionia.



The *Butcher*, 1.  
killeth fat *Cattle*, 2.  
(The *Lean*, 3.  
are not fit to eat.)

He knocketh them down  
with an *Ax*, 4.  
or cutteth their Throat.

*Lanio*, 1.  
mactat *Pecudem altilem*, 2.  
(*Vescula*, 3.  
non sunt vescenda.)

*Prosternit*  
*Clavá*, 4.  
vel jugulat.

with a *Slaughter-knife*, 5.  
he flayeth them, 6.  
and cutteth them in pieces,  
and hangeth out the flesh  
to sell in the *Shambles*, 7.

He dresseth a *Swine*, 8.  
with fire  
or scalding water, 9.  
and maketh *Gamons*, 10.  
*Pistils*, 11.  
and *Flitches*, 12.

Besides several *Puddings*,  
*Chitterlings*, 13.  
*Bloodings*, 14.  
*Liverings*, 15.  
*Sausages*, 16.

The *Fat*, 17. and  
*Tallow*, 18. are melted.

*Cunaculo*, 5.  
excoriat (deglubit,) 6.  
dissecatque  
& exponit carnes,  
venum in *Macello*, 7.

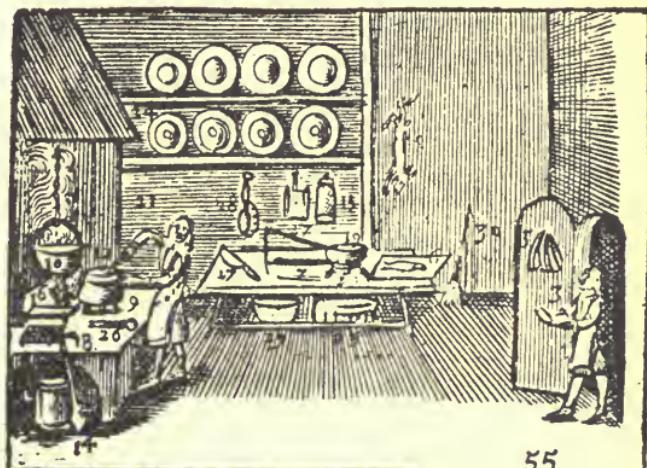
*Glabrat Suem*, 8.  
igne,  
vel aquâ fervidâ, 9.  
& facit *Pernas*, 10.  
*Petasones*, 11.  
& *Succidias*, 12.

Prætereà *Farcimina*  
varia, *Faliscos*, 13.  
*Apexabones*, 14.  
*Tomacula*, 15.  
*Botulos*, (Lucanicas) 16.  
*Adeps*, 17. &  
*Sebum*, 18. eliquantur.

## Cookery.

## LV.

## Coquinaria.



55

*The Yeoman of the Larder*, | *Promus Condus*, 1.  
1. bringeth forth *Provision*, | profert *Obsonia*, 2.  
2. out of the *Larder*, 3. | è *Penu*, 3.

The *Cook*, 4. taketh them  
and maketh several *Meats*.

He first pulleth off the  
Feathers and draweth the  
Gutts out of the *Birds*, 5.

He scaleth and splitteth  
*Fish*, 6.

He draweth some flesh  
with *Lard*, by means  
of a *Larding-needle*, 7.

He caseth *Hares*, 8.  
then he boileth them in  
*Pots*, 9. and *Kettles*, 10.  
on the *Hearth*, 11.  
and scummeth them  
with a *Scummer*, 12.

He seasoneth things that  
are boyled with Spices,  
which he poundeth with a  
*Pestil*, 14. in a *Morter*, 13.  
or grateth with a *Grater*, 15.

He roasteth some on  
*Spits*, 16. and with a *Jack*,  
17. or upon a *Grid-iron*, 18.

Or fryeth them  
in a *Frying-pan*, 19.  
upon a *Brand-iron*, 20.

*Kitchen utensils* besides  
are,  
a *Coal-rake*, 21.  
a *Chafing-dish*, 22.  
a *Trey*, 23.  
(in which *Dishes*, 24. and  
*Platters*, 25. are washed),  
a pair of *Tongs*, 26.  
a *Shredding-knife*, 27.  
a *Colander*, 28.  
a *Basket*, 29.  
and a *Besom*, 30.

*Coquus*, 4. accipit ea  
& coquit varia *Esculenta*.

Prius deplumat,  
& exenterat *Aves*, 5.

Desquamat &  
exdorsuat *Pisces*, 6.

Trajectat quasdem carnes  
*Lardo*, ope  
*Creacentri*, 7.

*Lepores*, 8. exuit,  
tum elixat *Ollis*, 9.  
& *Cacabis*, 10.  
in *Foco*, 11.  
& despumat  
*Lingula*, 12.

Condit elixata,  
Aromatibus,  
quæ comminuit  
*Pistillo*, 14. in *Mortario*, 13.  
aut terit *Radulâ*, 15.

Quædam assat *Verubus*,  
16. & *Automato*, 17.  
vel super *Craticulum*, 18.

Vel frigit  
*Sartagine*, 19.  
super *Tripodem*, 20.

*Vasa Coquinaria* præ-  
tereunt sunt,  
*Rutabulum*, 21.  
*Foculus* (*Ignitabulum*), 22.  
*Trua*, 23.  
(in quâ *Catini*, 24. &  
*Patinæ*, 25. eluuntur)  
*Forceps*, 26.  
*Culter incisorius*, 27.  
*Qualus*, 28.  
*Corbis*, 29.  
& *Scopa*, 30.



Wine groweth  
in the *Vine-yard*, 1.  
where *Vines* are propa-  
gated and tyed with *Twigs*  
to *Trees*, 2.  
or to *Props*, 3.  
or *Frames*, 4.

When the time of *Grape-*  
*gathering* is come, they  
cut off the *Bunches*,  
and carry them in  
*Measures of three Bushels*, 5.  
and throw them into a *Vat*,  
6. and tread them  
with their *Feet*, 7.  
or stamp them  
with a *Wooden-Pestil*, 8.  
and squeeze out the juice  
in a *Wine-press*, 9.  
which is called *Must*, 11.

*Vinum* crescit  
in *Vinea*, 1.  
ubi *Vites* propagantur,  
& alligantur *viminibus*  
ad *Arbores*, 2.  
vel ad *Palos* (*ridicas*), 3.  
vel ad *Fuga*, 4.

Cùm tempus *vindemi-*  
andi adest, *abscindunt*  
*Botros*,  
& *comportant*  
*Trimodiis*, 5.  
*conjiciuntque* in *Lacum*, 6.  
*calcant*  
*Pedibus*. 7.  
*aut tundunt*  
*Ligneo Pilo*, 8.  
& *exprimunt succum*  
*Torculari*, 9.  
qui dicitur *Mustum*, 11.

and being received  
in a great *Tub*, 10.  
it is poured into  
*Hogsheads*, 12.  
it is stopped up, 15.  
and being laid close in *Cel-  
lars* upon *Settles*, 14.  
it becometh *Wine*.

It is drawn out of the  
*Hogshead*, with a *Cock*, 13.  
or *Faucet*, 16.  
(in which is a *Spigot*) the  
Vessel being unbunged.

& exceptum  
*Orcā*, 10.  
infunditur  
*Vasis* (*Doliis*), 12.  
operculatur, 15.  
& abditum in *Cellis*,  
super *Cantherios*, 14.  
abit in *Vinum*.  
Promitur e *Dolio*  
*Siphone*, 13.  
aut *Tubulo*, 16.  
(in quo est *Epistomium*)  
Vase relito.

Brewing.

LVII.

Zythopoeie.



Where *Wine* is not to be  
had they drink *Beer*,  
which is brewed of *Malt*, 1.  
and *Hops*, 2.  
in a *Caldron*, 3.  
afterwards it is poured  
into *Vats*, 4.

Ubi *Vinum* non habetur,  
bibitur *Cerevisia* (*Zythus*),  
quæ coquitur ex *Byne*, 1.  
& *Lupulo*, 2.  
in *Aheno*, 3.  
post effunditur  
in *Lacus*, 4.

and when it is cold,  
it is carried in *Soes*, 5,  
into the *Cellar*, 6.  
and is put into Vessels.

*Brandy-wine*,  
extracted by the power of  
heat from dregs of Wine in  
a *Pan*, 7. over which a *Lim-*  
*beck*, 8. is placed,  
droppeth through a *Pipe*, 9.  
into a *Glass*.

Wine and Beer when  
they turn sowre, become  
*Vinegar*.

Of Wine and  
Honey they make *Mead*.

& frigefactum.  
defertur *Labris*, 5.  
in *Cellaria*, 6.  
& intunditur vasibus.

*Vinum sublimatum*,  
extractum vi *Caloris*  
e fecibus *Vini* in *Aheno*, 7.  
cui *Alembicum*, 8.  
superimpositum est.  
destillat per *Tubum*, 9.  
in *Vitrum*.

*Vinum & Cerevisia*, cum  
acescunt, fiunt *Acetum*.

Ex *Vino & Melle* fac-  
iunt *Mulsum*.

A Feast.

LVIII.

Convivium.

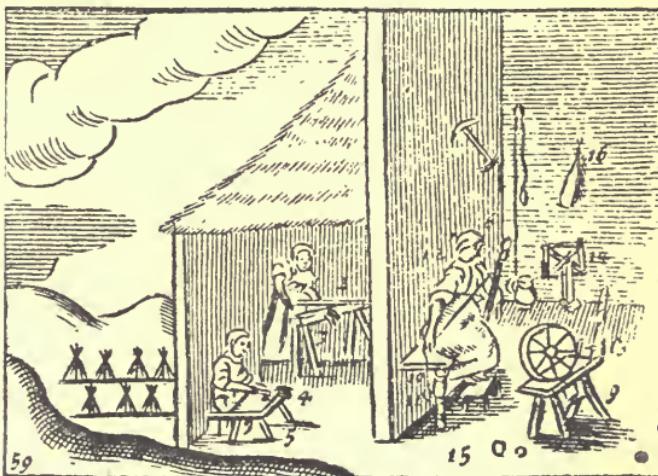


When a *Feast*  
is made ready,  
the table is covered  
with a *Carpet*, 1.

Cum *Convivium*  
apparatur,  
Mensa sternitur  
*Tapetibus*, 1.

and a *Table-cloth*, 2.  
by the *Waiters*,  
who besides lay  
the *Trenchers*, 3.  
*Spoons*, 4.  
*Knives*, 5.  
with little *Forks*, 6.  
*Table-napkins*, 7.  
*Bread*, 8.  
with a *Salt-seller*, 9.  
*Messes* are brought  
in *Platters*, 10.  
a *Pie*, 19. on a *Plate*.  
The Guests being  
brought in by the *Host*, 11.  
wash their Hands  
out of a *Laver*, 12.  
or *Ewer*, 14.  
over a *Hand-basin*, 13.  
or *Bowl*, 15.  
and wipe them  
on a *Hand-towel*, 16.  
then they sit at the *Table*  
on *Chairs*, 17.  
The *Carver*, 18.  
breaketh up the good  
Cheer, and divideth it.  
*Sauces* are set amongst  
*Roast-meat*, in *Sawcers*, 20.  
The *Butler*, 21.  
filleth strong *Wine*  
out of a *Cruise*, 25.  
or *Wine-pot*, 26.  
or *Flagon*, 27.  
into *Cups*, 22.  
or *Glasses*, 23.  
which stand  
on a *Cupboard*, 24. and  
he reacheth them to the  
*Master of the Feast*, 28. who  
drinketh to his *Guests*.

& *Mappa*, 2.  
à *Tricliniariis*,  
qui prætereà opponunt  
*Discos* (*Orbes*), 3.  
*Cochlearia*, 4.  
*Cultros*, 5.  
cum *Fuscinulis*, 6.  
*Mappulas*, 7.  
*Panem*, 8.  
cum *Salino*, 9.  
*Fercula* inferuntur  
in *Patinis*, 10.  
*Artocrea*, 19. in *Lance*.  
Convivæ introducti  
ab *Hospite*, 11.  
abluunt manus  
è *Gutturnio*, 12.  
vel *Aquali*, 14.  
super *Malluvium*, 13.  
aut *Pelvum*, 15.  
terguntque  
*Mantili*, 16.  
tum assident Mensæ  
per *Sedilia*, 17.  
*Structor*, 18.  
deartuat dapes,  
& distribuit.  
*Embammata* interponuntur  
*Assutaris* in *Scutellis*, 20.  
*Pincerna*, 21. infundit  
*Temetum*,  
ex *Urceo*, 25.  
vel *Cantharo*, 26.  
vel *Lagena*, 27.  
in *Pocula*, 22.  
vel *Vitreæ*, 23.  
quæ extant  
in *abaco*, 24.  
& porrigit,  
*Convivatori*, 28.  
qui propinat *Hospitibus*.



*Line and Hemp*  
being rated in water,  
and dried again, 1.  
are braked  
with a *wooden Brake*, 2.  
where the *Shives*, 3. fall  
down, then they are hec-  
kled with an *Iron Heckle*, 4.  
where the *Tow*, 5.  
is parted from it.

*Flax* is tyed to a *Distaff*,  
6. by the *Spinster*, 7.  
which with her left hand  
pulleth out the *Thread*, 8.  
and with her right hand  
turneth a *Wheel*, 9.  
or a *Spindle*, 10. upon  
which is a *Wharl*, 11.

The *Spool* receiveth  
the *Thread*, 13.

*Linum & Cannabis*,  
macerata aquis,  
et siccata rursum, 1.  
contunduntur  
*Frangibulo ligneo*, 2.  
ubi *Cortices*, 3. decidunt  
tum carminantur  
*Carmine ferreo*, 4.  
ubi *Stupa*, 5.  
separatur.

*Linum purum alligatur*  
*Colo*, 6. à *Netrice*, 7.  
quæ sinistra  
trahit *Filum*, 8.  
dexterâ, 12.  
*Rhombum (girgillum)*, 9.  
vel *Fusum*, 10.  
in quo *Verticillus*, 11.

*Volva accipit*  
*Fila*, 13.

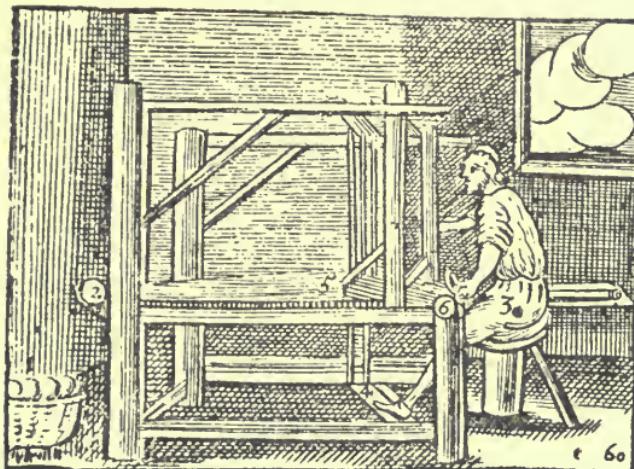
which is drawn thence  
upon a *Yarn-windle*, 14.  
hence either *Clews*, 15.  
are wound up,  
or *Hanks*, 16. are made.

inde deducuntur  
in *Alabrum*, 14.  
hinc vel *Glomi*, 15.  
glomerantur,  
vel *Fasciculi*, 16. fiunt.

Weaving.

LX.

Textura.



The *Webster*  
undoeth the *Clews*, 1.  
into *Warp*,  
and wrappeth it about  
the *Beam*, 2.  
and as he sitteth  
in his *Loom*, 3.  
he treadeth upon the  
*Treddles*, 4. with his Feet.

He divideth the *Warp*, 5.  
with *Yarn*.  
and throweth the *Shuttle*, 6.  
through, in which is the  
*Woofe*, and striketh it close.

*Textor*  
diducit *Glomos*, 1.  
in *Stamen*,  
& circumvolvit  
*Fugo*, 2.  
ac sedens  
in *Textrino*, 3.  
calcat *Insilia*, 4.  
pedibus.

Diducit *Stamen*, 5.  
*Liciis*,  
& trajicit *Radium*, 6.  
in quo est *Trama*,  
ac densat.

with the *Sley*, 7.  
and so maketh  
*Linen cloth*, 8.

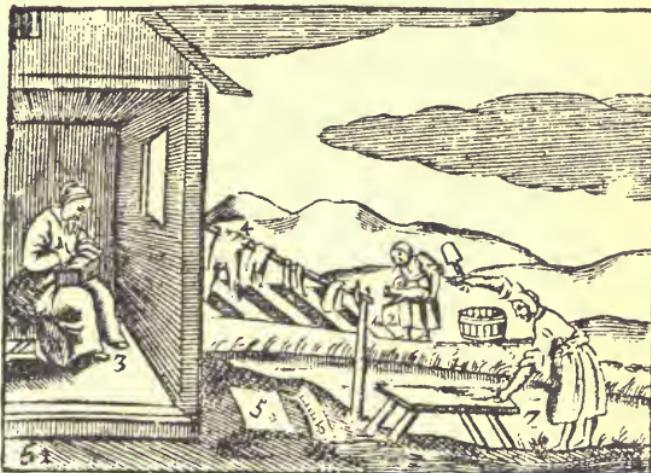
So also the *Clothier*  
maketh *Cloth of Wool*.

*Pectine*, 7.  
atque ita conficit  
*Linteum*, 8.  
Sic etiam *Pannifex*  
facit *Pannum è Lana*.

Linen Cloths.

LXI.

Lintea.



*Linnen-webs*  
are bleached in the *Sun*, 1.  
with Water poured on  
them, 2. till they be white.

Of them the *Sempster*, 3.  
soweth *Shirts*, 4.  
*Handkirchers*, 5.  
*Bands*, 6. *Caps*, &c.

These if they be fouled,  
are washed again  
by the *Laundress*, 7. in  
water, or *Lye* and *Sope*.

*Linteamina*  
insolantur, 1.  
aquâ perfusâ, 2.  
donec candefiant.  
Ex iis *Sartrix*, 3.  
suit *Indusia*, 4.  
*Muccinia*, 5.  
*Collaria*, 6. *Capitia*, &c.

Hæc, si sordidentur  
lavantur rursum,  
a *Lotrice*, 7. aquâ,  
sive *Lixivio ac Sapone*.



62

The Taylor, 1. cutteth Cloth, 2. with Shears, 3. and seweth it together with a Needle and double thread, 4.

Then he presseth the Seams with a Pressing-iron, 5. And thus he maketh Coats, 6.

with Plaits, 7. in which the Border, 8. is below with Laces, 9.

Cloaks, 10. with a Cape, 11. and Sleeve Coats, 12.

Doublets, 13. with Buttons, 14. and Cuffs, 15.

Breeches, 16. sometimes with Ribbons, 17.

Stockins, 18.

Gloves, 19.

Sartor, 1. discindit Pannum, 2. Forfice, 3. consuitque Acu & Filo duplicato, 4.

Posteâ complanat Suturas Ferramento, 5. Sicque conficit Tunicas, 6.

Plicatas, 7. in quibus infra est Fimbria, 8. cum Institis, 9.

Pallia, 10. cum Patagio, 11. & Togas Manicatas, 12.

Thoraces, 13. cum Globulis, 14. & Manicis, 15.

Caligas, 16. ali quando cum Lemniscis, 17.

Tibialia, 18.

Chirothecas, 19.

*Muntero Caps, 20. &c.*

So the *Furrier*  
maketh *Furred Garments*  
of *Furs*.

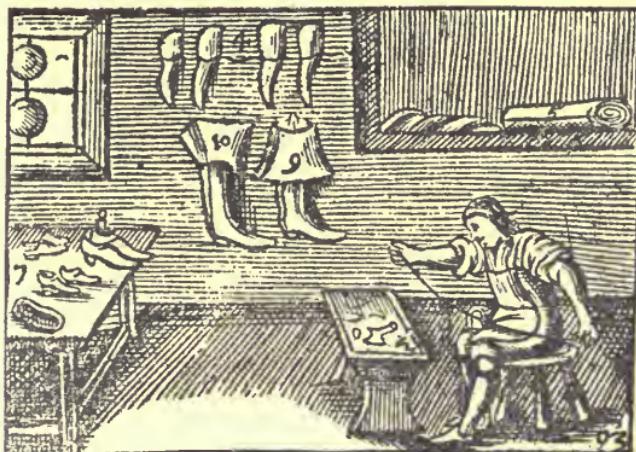
*Amiculum, 20. &c.*

*Sic Pellio*  
*facit Pelicia*  
*& Pellibus.*

The Shoemaker.

LXIII.

Sutor.



*The Shoemaker, 1.*  
maketh *Slippers, 7.*  
*Shoes, 8.*  
(in which is seen  
above, the *Upper-leather*,  
beneath the *Sole*,  
and on both sides  
the *Latches*)  
*Boots, 9.*  
and *High Shoes, 10.*  
of *Leather, 5.*  
(which is cut with a  
*Cutting-knife, 6.*  
by means of an *Awl, 2.*  
and *Lingel, 3.*  
upon a *Last, 4.*

*Sutor, 1.*

conficit *Crepidas* (*San-*  
*dalia,*) 7. *Calceos, 8.*  
(in quibus spectatur  
*superne Obstragulum,*  
*inferne Solea,*  
et utrinque  
*Ansæ*)  
*Ocreas, 9.*  
et *Perones, 10.*  
e *Corio, 5.*  
(quod discinditur  
*Scalpro Sutorio, 6.)*  
ope *Subulæ, 2.*  
et *Fili picati, 3.*  
super *Modum, 4.*



We have seen Man's food  
and clothing: now his  
Dwelling followeth.

At first they dwelt  
in *Caves*, 1. then in  
*Booths* or *Huts*, 2.  
and then again in *Tents*, 3.  
at the last in *Houses*.

The *Woodman*  
felleth and heweth down  
*Trees*, 5. with an *Ax*, 4.  
the *Boughs*, 6. remaining.

He cleaveth *Knotty Wood*  
with a *Wedge*, 7.  
which he forceth in  
with a *Beetle*, 8.  
and maketh *Wood-stacks*, 9.

The *Carpenter*  
squareth *Timber*  
with a *Chip-Ax*, 10.

Hominis victum & ami-  
ctum, vidimus: sequitur  
nunc Domicilium ejus.

Primò habitabant  
in *Specubus*, 1. deinde in  
*Tabernaculis vel Tuguriis*, 2.  
tum etiam in *Tentoriis*, 3.  
demum in *Domibus*.

*Lignator*  
sternit & truncat  
*Arbores*, 5. *Securi*, 4.  
remanentibus *Sarmentis*, 6.

Findit *Nodosum*,  
*Lignum Cuneo*, 7.  
quem adigit  
*Tudite*, 8.  
& componit *Strues*, 9.

*Faber Lignarius*  
ascit *Ascia*, 10.  
*Materiem*,

whence *Chips*, 11. fall, and  
saweth it with a *Saw*, 12.  
where the *Saw-dust*, 13.  
falleth down.

Afterwards he lifteth  
the *Beam* upon *Tressels*, 14.  
by the help of a *Pully*, 15.  
fasteneth it  
with *Cramp-irons*, 16.  
and marketh it out  
with a *Line*, 17.

Thus he frameth  
the *Walls* together, 18.  
and fasteneth the great  
pieces with *Pins*, 19.

unde *Assulæ*, 11. cadunt,  
& serrat *Serrâ*, 12.  
ubi *Scobs*, 13.  
decidit.

Post elevat  
*Tignum super Canterios*, 14.  
ope *Trochleæ*, 15.  
affigit  
*Ansis*, 16.  
& lineat  
*Amussi*, 17.  
Tum compaginat  
*Parietes*, 18.  
& configit trabes  
*Clavis trabalibus*, 19.

The Mason.

LXV.

Faber Murarius,



The *Mason*, 1.  
layeth a *Foundation*,  
and buildeth *Walls*, 2.

Either of *Stones*  
which the *Stone-digger* get-  
teth out of the *Quarry*, 3.

Faber Murarius, 1.  
ponit *Fundamentum*,  
& struit *Muros*, 2.  
Sive è *Lapidibus*,  
quos *Lapidarius*  
eruit in *Lapidina*, 3.

and the *Stone-cutter*, 4.  
squareth by a *Rule*, 5.

Or of *Bricks*, 6.  
which are made  
of *Sand* and *Clay*  
steeped in water,  
and are burned in fire.

Afterwards he plaister-  
eth it with *Lime*,  
by means of a *Trowel*,  
and garnisheth with a  
*Rough-cast*, 8.

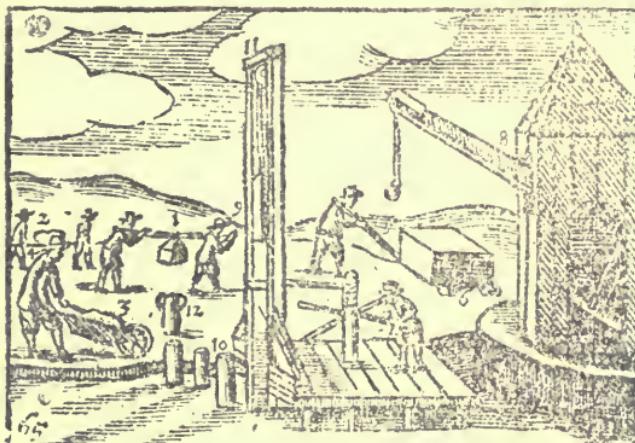
Engines.

& *Latomus*, 4.  
conquadrat ad *Normam*, 5.  
Sive è *Lateribus*, 6.  
qui formantur,  
ex *Arena* & *Luto*,  
aquâ intritis  
& excoquuntur igne.

Dein crustat  
*Calce*,  
ope *Trullæ*, 7.  
& vestit *Tectorio*, 8.

LXVI.

Machinæ.



One can carry  
as much by thrusting  
a *Wheel-barrow*, 3.  
before him, (having  
an *Harness*, 4. hanging  
on his neck,) as two men  
can carry on a *Colestaff*, 1.  
or *Hand-barrow*, 2.

Unus potest ferre  
tantum trudendo  
*Pabonem*, 3.  
ante se,  
(*Erumna*,  
Suspensâ a Collo) quan-  
tum duo possunt ferre  
*Palangâ*, vel *Feretro*, 2.

But he can do more than rolleth a Weight laid upon *Rollers*, 6. with a *Leaver*, 5.

A *Wind-beam*, 7. is a post, which is turned by going about it.

A *Crane*, 8. hath a *Hollow-wheel*, in which one walking draweth weights out of a Ship, or letteth them down into a Ship.

A *Rammer*, 9. is used to fasten *Piles*, 10. it is lifted with a Rope drawn by *Pulleys*, 11. or with hands, if it have handles, 12.

Plus autem potest qui provolvit Molem impositam *Phalangis* (Cylindris, 6.)

*Vecte*, 5. *Ergata*, 7. est columella, quæ versatur circumferendo.

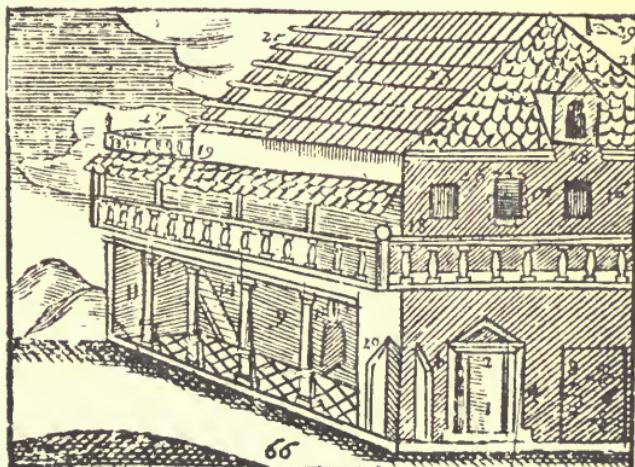
*Geranium*, 8. habet *Tympanum*, cui inambulans quis extrahit pondera navi, aut demittit in navem.

*Fistuca*, 9. adhibetur ad pangendum *Sublicas*, 10. ad tollitur Fune tracto per *Trochleas*, 11. vel manibus, si habet ansas, 12.

### A House.

### LXVII.

### Domus.



The *Porch*, 1. is before the *Door* of the *House*.

*Vestibulum*, 1. est ante *Fanum* *Domus*.

The *Door* hath  
 a *Threshold*, 2.  
 and a *Lintel*, 3.  
 and *Posts*, 4. on both sides.

The *Hinges*, 5.  
 are upon the right hand,  
 upon which the *Doors*, 6.  
 hang, the *Latch*, 7.  
 and the *Bolt*, 8.  
 are on the left hand.

Before the House  
 is a *Fore-court*, 9.  
 with a *Pavement*  
 of square stones, 10.  
 born up with *Pillars*, 11.  
 in which is the *Chapiter*, 12.  
 and the *Base*, 13.

They go up into the upper Stories by *Greess*, 14.  
 and *Winding-stairs*, 15.

The *Windows*, 16.  
 appear on the outside,  
 and the *Grates*, 17.  
 the *Galleries*, 18.  
 the *Watertables*, 19.  
 the *Butteresses*, 20.  
 to bear up the walls.

On the top is the *Roof*, 21.  
 covered with *Tyles*, 22.  
 or *Shingles*, 23.  
 which lie upon *Laths*, 24.  
 and these upon *Rafters*, 25.

The *Eaves*, 26.  
 adhere to the *Roof*.

The place without a Roof  
 is called an *open Gallery*, 27.

In the Roof are  
*Fettings out*, 28.  
 and *Pinnacles*, 29.

*Janua* habet  
*Limen*, 2.  
 & *Superliminare*, 3.  
 & *Postes*, 4. utrinque.  
*Cardines*, 5.  
 sunt a dextris,  
 à quibus pendent *Fores*, 6.  
*Clastrum*, 7.  
 aut *Pessulus*, 8.  
 a sinistris.

Sub ædibus  
 est *Carædium*, 9.  
*Pavimento*  
*Tessellato*, 10.  
 fulcitum *Columnis*, 11.  
 in quibus *Peristylium*, 12.  
 & *Basis*, 13.

Ascenditur in superiores  
 contignationes per *Scalas*,  
 14. & *Cocklidia*, 15.

*Fenestræ*, 16.  
 apparent extrinsecus,  
 & *Cancelli* (clathra), 17.  
*Pergulæ*, 18.  
*Suggrundia*, 19.  
 & *Fulcra*, 20.  
 fulciendis muris.

In summo est *Tectum*, 21.  
 coniectum *Imbricibus* (tegulis), 22. vel *Scandulis*, 23.  
 quæ incumbunt *Tigillis*,  
 24. hæc *Tignis*, 25.

*Tecto* adhæret  
*Stillicidium*, 26.

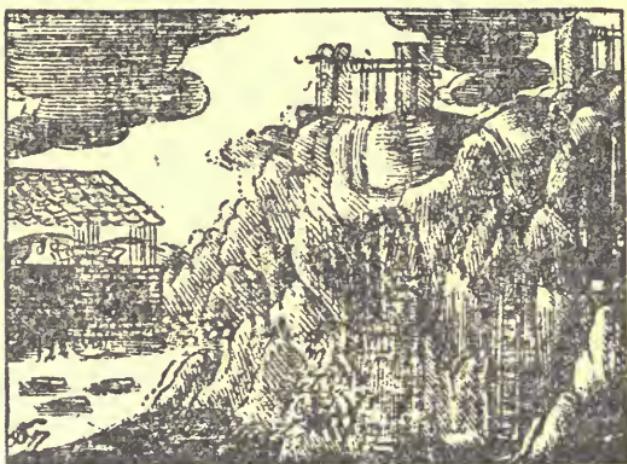
*Locus* sine *Tecto*  
 dicitur *Subdiale*, 27.

In *Tecto* sunt  
*Meniana*, 28.  
 & *Coronides*, 29.

A Mine.

LXVIII.

Metallifodina.



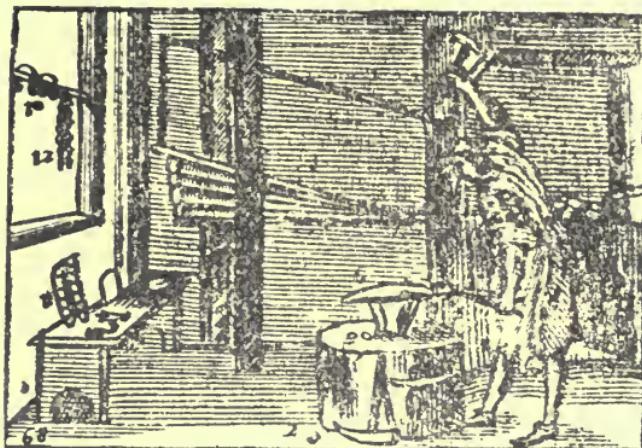
*Miners, 1.*  
 go into the *Grave, 2.*  
 by a *Stick, 3.*  
 or by *Ladders, 4.*  
 with *Lanthorns, 5.*  
 and dig out with a  
*Pick, 6.* the *Oar,*  
 which being put in *Baskets,*  
*7.* is drawn out with a *Rope,*  
*8.* by means of a *Turn, 9.*  
 and is carried  
 to the *Melting-house, 10.*  
 where it is forced with fire,  
 that the *Metal* may run  
 out, *12.* the *Dross, 11.* is  
 thrown aside.

*Metalli fossores, 1.*  
 ingrediuntur *Putum fod-*  
*ine, 2.* *Bacillo, 3,*  
 sive *Gradibus, 4.*  
 cum *Lucernis, 5.*  
 & effodiunt *Ligone, 6.*  
*terram Metallicam,*  
*quæ imposita Coribus, 7.*  
*extrahitur Fune, 8.*  
*ope Machinæ tractoriæ, 9.*  
 & defertur  
 in *Ustrinam, 10.*  
 ubi urgetur igne,  
*ut Metallum, 12.* profluat  
*Scoriæ, 11.* abjiciuntur  
 scorsim.

The Blacksmith.

LXIX.

Faber Ferrarius.



The *Blacksmith*, 1.  
in his *Smithy* (or *Forge*), 2.  
bloweth the fire  
with a *pair of Bellows*, 3.  
which he bloweth  
with his *Feet*, 4.  
and so heateth the *Iron*:

And then he taketh it  
out with the *Tongs*, 5.  
layeth it upon the *Anvile*, 6.  
and striketh it  
with an *Hammer*, 7.  
where the *sparks*, 8. fly off.

And thus are hammer'd  
out, *Nails*, 9.  
*Horse-shoes*, 10.  
*Cart-strakes*, 11.  
*Chains*, 12.  
*Plates*, *Locks* and *Keys*,  
*Hinges*, &c.

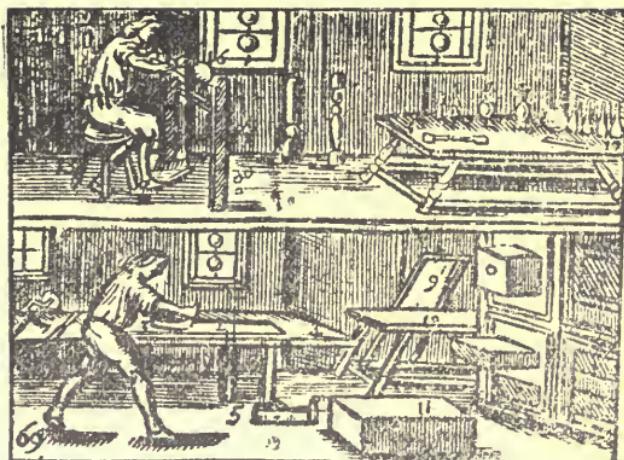
He quenchieth hot Irons  
in a *Cool-trough*.

*Faber ferrarius*, 1.  
in *Ustrina* (*Fabricâ*), 2.  
inflat ignem  
*Folle*, 3.  
quem adtollit  
*Pede*, 4.  
atq; ita candefacit *Ferrum*:  
Deinde eximit  
*Forcipe*, 5.  
imponit *Incudi*, 6.  
& cudit  
*Malleo*, 7.  
ubi *Stricturæ*, 8. exiliunt.

Et sic excuduntur,  
*Clavi*, 9.  
*Solea*, 10.  
*Canthi*, 11.  
*Catene*, 12.  
*Lamine*, *Seræ* cum *Clavibus*,  
*Cardines*, &c.

Restinguit cadentia,  
*Ferramenta* in *Lacu*.

## The Box-maker and the Turner.



## Scrinarius &amp; Tornator.

The <i>Box-maker</i> , 1.	<i>Arcularius</i> , 1.
smootheth <i>hewen Boards</i> , 2.	<i>edolat Asseres</i> , 2.
with a <i>Plain</i> , 3.	<i>Runcina</i> , 3.
upon a <i>work-board</i> , 4. he	<i>in Tabula</i> , 4.
maketh them very smooth	<i>deplanat</i>
with a <i>little-plain</i> , 5.	<i>Planula</i> , 5.
he boreth them thorow	<i>perforat (terebrat)</i>
with an <i>Augre</i> , 6. carv-	<i>Terebra</i> , 6.
eth them with a <i>Knife</i> , 7.	<i>sculptit Cultro</i> , 7.
fasteneth them together	<i>combinat</i>
with <i>Glew</i> and <i>Cramp-Irons</i> ,	<i>Glutine &amp; Subscudibus</i> , 8.
8. and maketh <i>Tables</i> , 9.	& facit <i>Tabulas</i> , 9.
<i>Boards</i> , 10.	<i>Mensas</i> , 10.
<i>Chests</i> , 11. &c.	<i>Arcus (Cistas)</i> , 11. &c.
The <i>Turner</i> , 12.	<i>Tornio</i> , 12.
sitting over the <i>Treddle</i> , 13.	<i>sedens in Insili</i> , 13.
turneth with a <i>Throw</i> , 15.	<i>tornat Torno</i> , 15.

upon a *Turner's Bench*, 14. super *Scamno Tornatorio*,  
*Bowls*, 16. *Tops*, 17, 14. *Globos*, 16. *Conos*, 17.  
*Puppets*, 18. and *Icunculas*, 18. &  
such like *Turners Work*. similia *Torecumata*.

## The Potter.

## LXXI.

## Figulus.



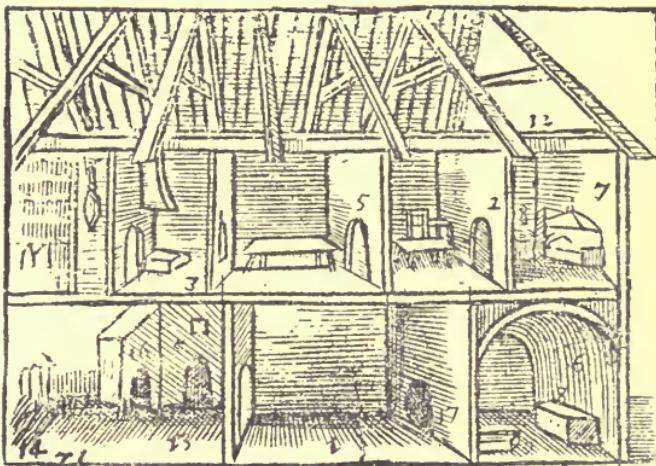
The Potter, 1.  
sitting over a *Wheel*, 2.  
maketh *Pots*, 4.  
*Pitchers*, 5.  
*Pipkins*, 6.  
*Platters*, 7.  
*Pudding-pans*, 8.  
*Fuggs*, 9.  
*Lids*, 10. &c.  
of *Potter's Clay*, 3.  
afterwards he baketh them  
in an *Oven*, 11.  
and glazeth them  
with *White Lead*.

A broken Pot affordeth  
*Pot-sheards*, 12.

*Figulas*, 1.  
sedens super *Rota*, 2.  
format *Ollas*, 4.  
*Urecos*, 5.  
*Tripodes*, 6.  
*Patinas*, 7.  
*Vasa testacea*, 8.  
*Fidelias*, 9.  
*Opercula*, 10. &c.  
ex *Argillâ*, 3.  
postea excoquit  
in *Furno*, 11.  
& incrustat  
*Lithargyro*.

Fracta *Olla* dat  
*Testas*, 12.

## The Parts of a House. LXXII. Partes Domus



A *House* is divided into inner *Rooms*, such as are the *Entry*, 1. the *Stove*, 2. the *Kitchen*, 3. the *Buttery*, 4. the *Dining Room*, 5. the *Gallery*, 6. the *Bed Chamber*, 7. with a *Privy*, 8. made by it.

*Baskets*, 9. are of use for carrying things. and *Chests*, 10. (which are made fast with a *Key*, 11.) for keeping them.

Under the *Roof*, is the *Floor*, 12.

In the *Yard*, 13. is a *Well*, 14. a *Stable*, 15.

*Domus* distinguitur in *Conclavia*, ut sunt *Atrium*, 1. *Hypocaustum*, 2. *Cella Penuaria*, 4. *Cenaculum*, 5. *Camera*, 6. *Cubiculum*, 7. cum *Scessu* (*Latrina*), 8. adstructo.

*Corbes*, 9. inserviunt rebus transferendis, *Arcae*, 10. (quæ *Clavū*, 11. recluduntur) adfervandis illis.

*Sub Tecto*, est *Solum* (*Pavimentum*), 12.

In *Area*, 13. *Puteus*, 14. *Stabulum*, 15.

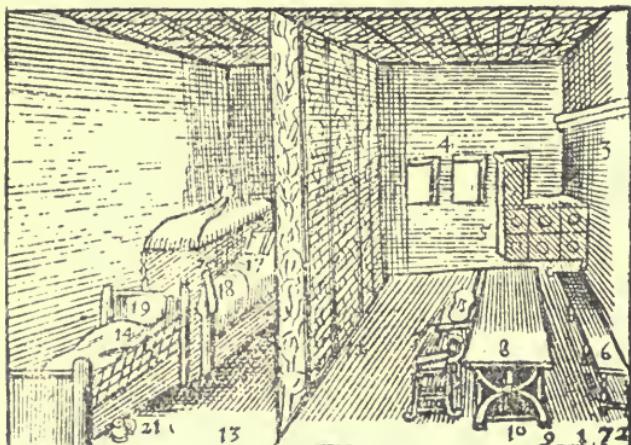
and a *Bath*, 16.

Under the House  
is the *Cellar*, 17.

cum <i>Balneo</i> , 16.	Sub Domo
	est <i>Cella</i> , 17.

## LXXIII.

The Stove with the Bed-room.



Hypocaustum cum Dormitorio.

The *Stove*, 1.  
is beautified  
with an *Arched Roof*, 2.  
and *wainscoted Walls*, 3.

It is enlightened  
with *Windows*, 4.

It is heated  
with an *Oven*, 5.

Its Utensils are  
*Benches*, 6.  
*Stools*, 7.  
*Tables*, 8.  
with *Tressels*, 9.  
*Footstools*, 10.  
and *Cushions*, 11.

*Hypocaustum*, 1.  
ornatur  
*Laqueari*, 2.  
& *tabulatis Parietibus*, 3.

*Illuminatur*  
*Fenestris*, 4.  
*Calesit*  
*Fornace*, 5.  
Ejus Utensilia sunt  
*Scamna*, 6.  
*Sellæ*, 7.  
*Mensæ*, 8.  
cum *Fuleris*, 9.  
ac *Scabellis*, 10.  
& *Culetris*, 11.

There are also *Tapestries*  
hanged, 12.

For soft lodging  
in a *Sleeping-room*, 13.  
there is a *Bed*, 14.  
spread on a *Bed-sted*, 15.  
upon a *Straw-pad*, 16.  
with *Sheets*, 17.  
and *Cover-lids*, 18.

The *Bolster*, 19.  
is under ones head.

The *Bed* is covered  
with a *Canopy*, 20.

A *Chamber-pot*, 21.  
is for making water in.

Appenduntur etiam  
*Tapetes*, 12.

Pro levi cubatu,  
in *Dormitorio*, 13.  
est *Lectus*, (*Cubile*) 14.  
*stratus* in *Sponda*, 15.  
super *Stramentum*, 16.  
cum *Lodicibus*, 17.  
& *Stragulis*, 18.

*Cervical*, 19.  
est sub capite.

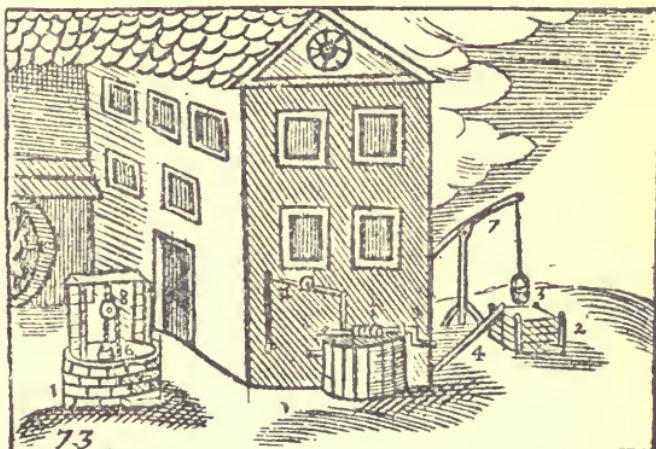
*Canopeo*, 20.  
*Lectus* tegitur.

*Matula*, 21.  
est vesicæ levandæ.

Wells.

LXXIV.

Putei.



Where *Springs* are wanting,  
*Wells*, 1. are digged.  
and they are compassed  
about with a *Brandrith*, 2.  
lest any one fall in.

Thence is water drawn

Ubi *Fontes* deficiunt,  
*Putei*, 1. effodiuntur,  
& circumdantur  
*Crepidine*, 2.  
ne quis incidat.

Inde aqua hauritur

with Buckets, 3.	<i>Urnis (situlis), 3.</i>
hanging either at a <i>Pole</i> , 4.	<i>pendentibus vel Pertica, 4.</i>
or a <i>Rope</i> , 5.	<i>vel Fune, 5.</i>
or a <i>Chain</i> , 6.	<i>vel Catena, 6.</i>
and that either by a <i>Swipe</i> ,	<i>idque aut Tollenone, 7.</i>
7. or a <i>Windle</i> , 8.	<i>aut Girillo, 8.</i>
or a <i>Turn</i> , 9.	<i>aut Cylindro, 9.</i>
with a <i>Handle</i>	<i>Manubriato.</i>
or a <i>Wheel</i> , 10.	<i>aut Rota (tympano), 10.</i>
or to conclude,	<i>aut deinceps</i>
by a <i>Pump</i> , 11.	<i>Antliâ, 11.</i>

The Bath.

LXXV.

Balneum.



He that desireth to be  
wash'd in cold water,  
goeth down into a *River*, 1.

In a *Bathing-house*, 2.  
we wash off the *filth*  
either sitting in a *Tub*, 3.  
or going up  
into the *Hot-house*, 4.

Qui cupid lavari  
aquâ frigidâ,  
descendit in *Fluvium*, 1.

In *Balneario*, 2.  
abluiimus *squalores*,  
sive sedentes in *Labro*, 3.  
sive concendentes  
in *Sudatorium*, 4.

and we are rubbed  
with a *Pumice-stone*, 6.  
or a *Hair-cloth*, 5.

In the *Stripping-room*, 7.  
we put off our clothes,  
and are tyed about  
with an *Apron*, 8.

We cover our Head  
with a *Cap*, 9.  
and put our feet  
into a *Bason*, 10.

The *Bath-woman*, 11.  
reacheth water in a *Bucket*,  
12. drawn out of the  
*Trough*, 13. into which it  
runneth out of *Pipes*, 14.

The *Bath-keeper*, 15.  
lanceth with a *Lancet*, 16.  
and by applying  
*Cupping-glasses*, 17.  
he draweth the *Blood*  
betwixt the skin and the  
flesh, which he wipeth  
away with a *Sponge*, 18.

& defricamur  
*Pumice*, 6.  
aut *Cilicio*, 5.

In *Apodyterio*, 7.  
*exuimus Vester*,  
& *præcingimur Castula*  
(*Subligari*), 8.

*Tegimus caput*  
*Pileolo*, 9.  
& *imponimus pedes*  
*Telluvio*, 10.

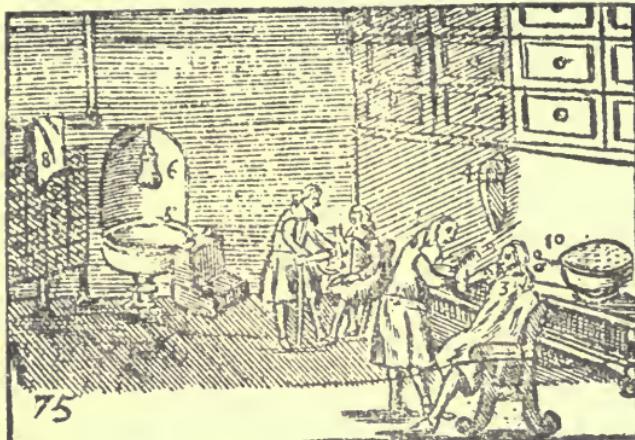
*Balneatrix*, 11.  
ministrat aquam *Situla*, 12.  
haustam ex *Alveo*, 13.  
in quem defluit  
è *Canalibus*, 14.

*Balneator*, 15.  
scarificat *Scalpo*, 16.  
& applicando  
*Cucurbitas*, 17.  
extrahit *Sanguinem*  
*subcutaneum*,  
quem abstergit  
*Spongium*, 18.

The Barbers Shop.

LXXVI.

Tonstrina.



The Barber, 1.  
in the Barbers-shop, 2.  
cutteth off the Hair  
and the Beard  
with a pair of Sizzars, 3.  
or shaveth with a Razor,  
which he taketh  
out of his Case, 4.

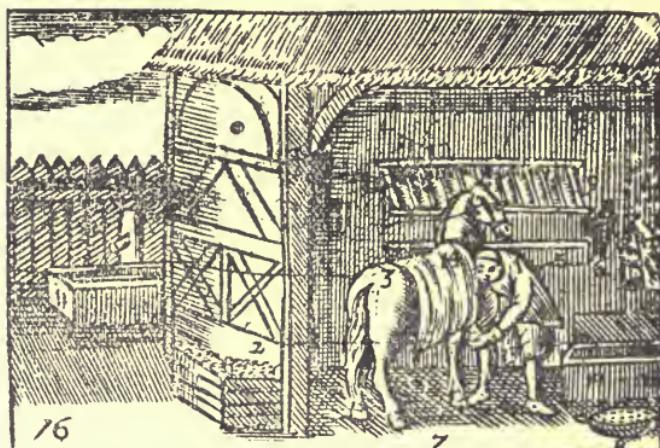
And he washeth one  
over a Bason, 5.  
with Suds running  
out of a Laver, 6.  
and also with Sope, 7.  
and wipeth him  
with a Towel, 8.  
combeth him with a Comb,  
9. and curleth him  
with a Crisping Iron, 10.

Sometimes he cutteth a  
Vein with a Pen-knife, 11.  
where the Blood spirteth  
out, 12.

Tensor, 1.  
in Tonstrina, 2.  
tondet Crines  
& Barbam  
Forcipe, 3.  
vel radit Novaculâ,  
quam depromit  
è Theca, 4.  
Et lavat  
super Peltim, 5.  
Lixivio defluente  
è Gulturnio, 6.  
ut & Sapone, 7.  
& tergit  
Linteo, 8.  
pectit Pectine, 9.  
crispat  
Calamistro, 10.

Interduim secat Venam  
Scalpello, 11.  
ubi Sanguis propullulat,  
12.

The Chirurgeon cureth Wounds.	<i>Chirurgus curat Vulnera.</i>
The Stable.	LXXVII.



The Horse-keeper, 1.  
cleaneth the Stable  
from Dung, 2.

He tyeth a Horse, 3.  
with a Halter, 4.  
to the Manger, 5.  
or if he apt to bite,  
he maketh him fast  
with a Muzzle, 6.

Then he streweth Litter,  
7. under him.

He winnoweth Oats  
with a Van, 8.  
(being mixt  
with Chaff, and taken out  
of a Chest, 10.)  
and with them feedeth the  
Horse, as also with Hay, 9.

*Stabularias (Equiso), 1.  
purgat Stabulum  
a Fimo, 2.*

*Alligat Equum, 3.  
Capistro, 4.  
ad Præsepe, 5.  
aut si mordax  
constringit  
Fiscella, 6.*

*Deinde substernit Stra-  
menta, 7.*

*Ventilat Avenam,  
Vanno, 8.  
(Paleis mixtam, ac de-  
promptam à Cista Pabula-  
toria, 10.)  
câque pascit equum,  
ut & Fæno, 9.*

Afterwards he leadeth him to the *Watering-trough*, 11. to water.

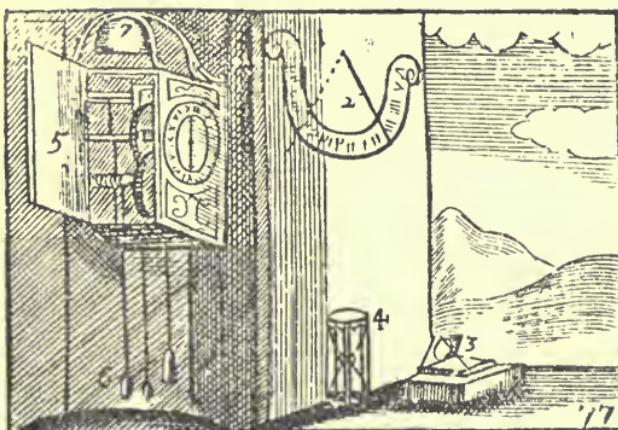
Then he rubbeth him with a *Cloth*, 12. combeth him with a *Curry-comb*, 15. covereth him with an *Housing-cloth*, 14. and looketh upon his *Hoofs* whether the *Shoes*, 13. be fast with the *Nails*.

Postea ducit ad *Aquarium*, 11. aquatum.  
Tum detergit *Panno*, 12. depectit *Strigili*, 15. insternit *Gausape*, 14. & inspicit *Soleas*, an *Calcei ferrei*, 13. firmis *Clavis* hæreant.

Dials.

LXXVII.

Horologia.



A *Dial* measureth Hours.

A *Sun-dial*, 1. sheweth by the shadow of the *Pin*, 2. what a *Clock* it is; either on a Wall, or a *Compass*, 3.

An *Hour-glass*, 4.

*Horologium* dinititur Horas.

*Solarium*, 1. ostendit umbrâ *Gnomonis*, 2. quota sit *Hora*: sive in Pariete, sive in *Pyxide Magnetica*, 3. *Clepsydra*, 4.

sheweth the four parts of  
an hour by the running of  
*Sand*, heretofore of water.

ostendit partes horæ qua-  
tuor, fluxu *Arena*,  
olim aquæ.

*A Clock*, 5.  
numbereth also the  
Hours of the Night, by  
the turning of the Wheels,  
the greatest whereof  
is drawn by a *Weight*, 6.  
and draweth the rest.

*Automaton*, 5.  
numerat etiam  
Nocturnas Horas.  
circulatione Rotarum,  
quarum maxima  
trahitur à *Pondere*, 6.  
& trahit cæteras.

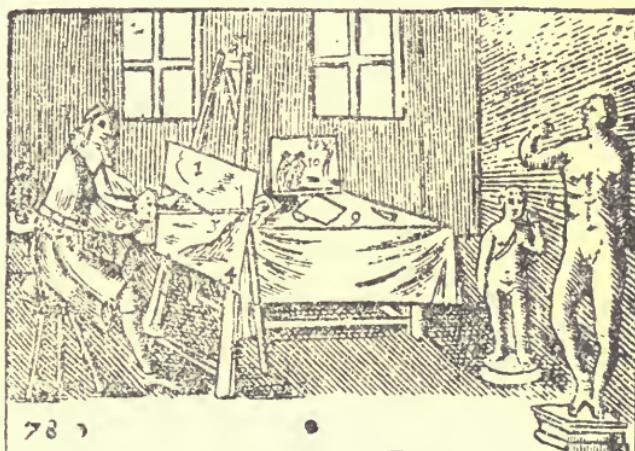
Then either the *Bell*, 7.  
by its sound, being struck  
on by the *Hammer*, or the  
*Hand*, 8. without, by its  
motion about sheweth the  
hour.

Tum vel *Campana*, 7.  
sonitu suo, percussâ  
a *Malleolo*, vel *Index* extra  
Circuitione sua  
indicat horam.

The Picture.

LXXIX,

Pictura.



78

*Pictures*, 1.  
delight the Eyes  
and adorn Rooms.

*The Painter*, 2.  
painteth an *Image*

*Picturæ*, 1.  
oblectant Oculos  
& ornant Conclavia.

*Pictor*, 2.  
pingit *Effigiem*

with a <i>Pencil</i> , 3.	<i>Penicilio</i> , 3.
in a <i>Table</i> , 4.	in <i>Tabula</i> , 4.
upon a <i>Case-frame</i> , 5.	super <i>Pluto</i> , 5.
holding his <i>Pollet</i> , 6. in his left hand,	tenens <i>Orbem Pictorum</i> , 6.
on which are the <i>Paints</i> which were ground by the <i>Boy</i> , 7. on a <i>Marble</i> .	in <i>sinistra</i> , in quo <i>Pigmenta</i> quæ terebantur à <i>puer</i> , 7. in <i>marmore</i> .
The <i>Carver</i> and <i>Statuary</i> carve <i>Statues</i> , 8. of Wood and Stone.	<i>Sculptor</i> , & <i>Statuarius</i> exsculpunt <i>Statuas</i> , 8. è <i>Ligno</i> & <i>Lapide</i> .
The <i>Graver</i> and the <i>Cutter</i> grave <i>Shapes</i> , 10. and <i>Characters</i> with a <i>Graving Chesil</i> , 9. in Wood, Brass, and other Metals.	<i>Cœlator</i> & <i>Scalptor</i> insculpit <i>Figuras</i> , 10. & <i>Characteres</i> , <i>Cœlo</i> , 9. <i>Ligno</i> , <i>Æri</i> , aliisque <i>Metallis</i> .

Looking-glasses.

LXXX.

Specularia.



Looking-glasses, 1.

Specularia, 1.

are provided that Men  
may see themselves.

*Spectacles*, 2.  
that he may see better,  
who hath a weak sight.

Things afar off are seen  
in a *Perspective Glass*, 3.  
as things near at hand.

A *Flea* appeareth  
in a *multiplying-glass*, 4.  
like a little hog.

The Rays of the Sun,  
burn wood  
through a *Burning-glass*, 5.

parantur, ut homines  
intueantur seipsos.

*Perspicilla*, 2.  
ut cernat acius  
qui habet visum debilem.

Remota videntur  
per *telescopium*, 3.  
ut proxima.

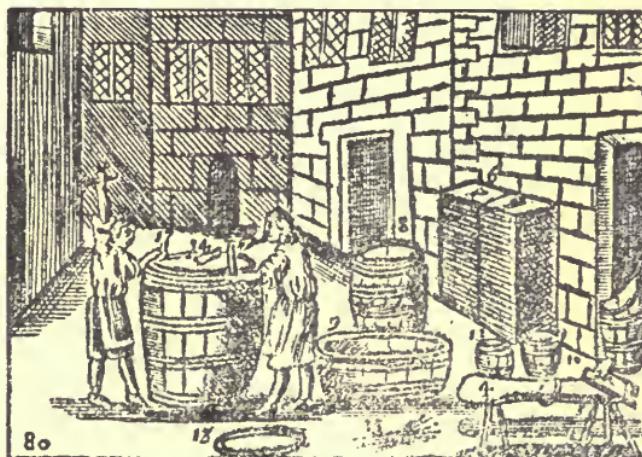
*Pulex*, 4.  
in *Microscopio* appetet  
ut porcellus.

*Radii Solis*  
accendunt ligna  
per *Vitrum urens*, 5.

The Cooper.

LXXXI.

Vietor.



The *Cooper*, 1.  
having an *Apron*, 2, tied  
about him,  
maketh *Hoops*  
of *Hazel-rods*, 3.  
upon a *cutting-block*, 4.  
with a *Spoke-Shave*, 5.

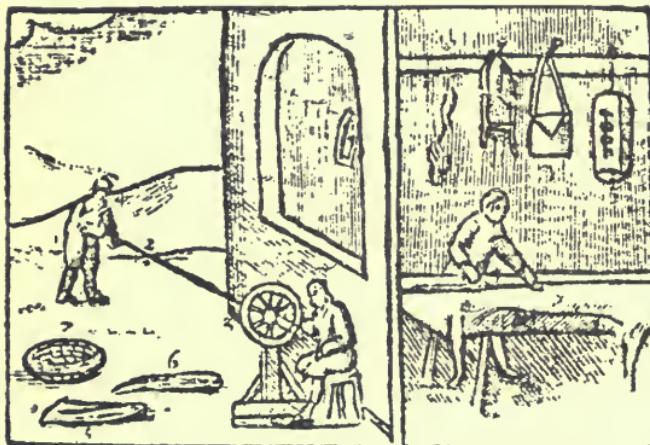
*Vietor*, 1.  
*amictus Præcinctorio*, 2.  
facit *Circulos*,  
è *Virgis Columnis*, 3.  
super *Sellam incisoriam*, 4.  
*Scalpro bimanubriato*, 5.

and *Lags*, 6. of *Timber*,  
Of *Lags* he maketh *Hogsheads*, 7. and *Pipes*, 8.  
with two *Heads* ;  
and *Tubs*, 9.  
*Soes*, 10.  
*Flaskets*, 11.  
*Buckets*, 12.  
with one Bottom.  
Then he bindeth them  
with *Hoops*, 13.  
which he tyeth fast  
with small *Twigs*, 15.  
by means of a *Cramp-iron*,  
14. and he fitteth them on  
with a *Mallet*, 16.  
and a *Driver*, 17.

& *Assulas*, 6. ex *Ligno*.  
Ex *Assulis conficit*  
*Dolia*, 7. & *Cupas*, 8.  
*Fundo bino* ;  
tum *Lacus*, 9.  
*Labra*, 10.  
*Pitynas [Trimodia]*, 11.  
& *Situlas*, 12.  
*fundo uno*.  
Postea vincit  
*Circulis*, 13.  
quos ligat  
*Viminibus*, 15.  
ope *Falcis vietoriæ*, 14.  
& aptat  
*Tudite*, 16.  
ac *Tudicula*, 17.

## LXXXII.

## The Roper, and the Cordwainer.



Restio, &amp; Lorarius.

The Roper, 1.

| Restio, 1.

twisteth *Cords*, 2.  
of *Tow*, or *Hemp*, 4.  
(which he wrappeth about  
himself) by  
the turning of a *Wheel*, 3.

Thus are made  
first *Cords*, 5.  
then *Ropes*, 6.  
and at last, *Cables*, 7.  
The *Cord-wainer*, 8.  
cutteth great *Thongs*, 10.  
*Bridles*, 11.  
*Girdles*, 12.  
*Sword-belts*, 13.  
*Pouches*, 14.  
*Port-mantles*, 15. &c.  
out of a *Beast-hide*, 9.

{ contorquet *Funes*, 2.  
è *Stupa*, 4. vel *Cannabi*,  
quam circumdat  
sibi  
agitatione *Rotulæ*, 3.  
Sic fiunt,  
primò *Funiculi*, 5.  
tum *Restes*, 6.  
tandem *Rudentes*, 7.  
*Lerarius*, 8.  
scindit *Loramanta*, 10.  
*Fræna*, 11.  
*Cingula*, 12.  
*Baltheos*, 13.  
*Crumenas*, 14.  
*Hippoperas*, 15., &c.  
de *corio bubulo*, 9.

The Traveller.

LXXXIII.

Viator.



A *Traveller*, 1.  
beareth on his shoulders | *Viator*, 1.  
portat humeris

in a <i>Budget</i> , 2.	in <i>Bulga</i> , 2.
those things which his <i>Satchel</i> , 3. or <i>Pouch</i> , 4. cannot hold.	quæ non capit <i>Funda</i> , 3. vel <i>Marsupium</i> , 4.
He is covered with a <i>Cloak</i> , 5.	Tegitur <i>Lacernā</i> , 5.
He holdeth a <i>Staff</i> , 6. in his hand wherewith to bear up himself.	Tenet <i>Baculum</i> , 6. <b>Manu</b> quo se fulciat.
He hath need of <i>Provision for the way</i> , as also of a pleasant and merry <i>Companion</i> , 7.	<i>Opus</i> habet <i>Viatico</i> , ut & fido & facundo <i>Comite</i> , 7.
Let him not forsake the <i>High-road</i> , 9. for a <i>Foot-</i> <i>way</i> , 8. unless it be a beaten <i>Path</i> .	Non deserat <i>Viam</i> <i>regiam</i> propter <i>Semitam</i> , 8. nisi sit <i>Callis tritus</i> .
<i>By-ways</i> , 10. and <i>places where two ways</i> <i>meet</i> , 11.	<i>Avia</i> , 10. & <i>Bivia</i> , 11.
deceive and lead men aside into <i>uneven-places</i> , 12. so do not <i>By-paths</i> , 13. and <i>Cross-ways</i> , 14.	fallunt & seducunt, in <i>Salebras</i> , 12. non æquè <i>Tramites</i> , 13. & <i>Compita</i> , 14.
Let him therefore en- quire of those he meeteth, 15. which way he must go; and let him take heed of <i>Robbers</i> , 16. as in the <i>way</i> , so also in the <i>Inn</i> , 17. where he lodgeth all Night.	Sciscitet igitur <i>obvios</i> , 15. quà sit eundum; & caveat <i>Prædones</i> , 16. ut in <i>viâ</i> , sic etiam in <i>Diversorio</i> , 17. ubi pernoctat.

The Horse-man.

LXXXIV.

Eques.



The Horse-man, 1.  
setteth a Saddle, 2.  
on his Horse, 3.  
and girdeth it on  
with a Girth, 4.

He layeth a Saddle-cloth,  
5. also upon him.

He decketh him with  
Trappings, a Fore-stall, 6.  
a Breast-cloth, 7.  
and a Crupper, 8.

Then he getteth upon  
his Horse, putteth his feet  
into the Stirrops, 9. tak-  
eth the Bridle-rein, 10. 11.  
in his left hand, wherewith  
he guideth and holdeth  
the Horse.

Then he putteth to  
his Spurs, 12.

Eques, 1.  
imponit Equo, 2.  
Ephippium, 3.  
idque succingit  
Cingulo, 4.

Insternit etiam Dorsuale,  
5.

Ornat eum  
Phaleris, Frontali, 6.  
Antilena, 7.  
& Postilena, 8.

Deinde insilit in  
Equum, indit pedes  
Stapedibus, 9.  
capessit Lorum (habe-  
nam), 10. Freni, 11. sinistrâ .  
quo flectit, & retinet  
Equum.

Tum admovet  
Calcaria, 12.

and setteth him on  
with a *Switch*, 13.  
and holdeth him in  
with a *Musrol*, 14.  
The *Holsters*, 15.  
hang down from the *Pum-  
mel* of the *Saddle*, 16.  
in which the *Pistols*, 17.  
are put.

The Rider is clad in a  
short *Coat*, 18.  
his *Cloak* being tyed be-  
hind him, 19.

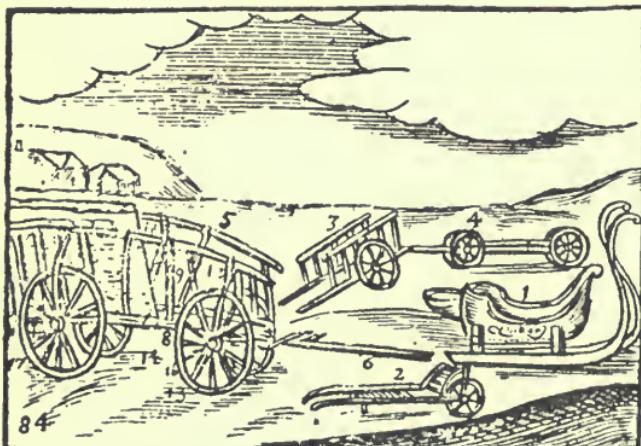
A *Post*, 20.  
is carried on Horseback  
at full Gallop.

*incitatque*  
*Virgula*, 13.  
& *coercet*  
*Postomide*, 14.  
*Bulgæ*, 15.  
pendent ex *Apice*  
*Ephippii*, 16.  
quibus *Selopi*, 17.  
*inseruntur*.  
Ipse *Eques induitur*  
*Chlamyde*, 18.  
*Lacernâ revinctâ*, 19.  
à tergo.  
*Veredarius*, 20.  
fertur *Equo*  
*cursim*.

Carriages.

LXXXV

Vehicula.



We are carried on a *Sled*,  
1. over Snow and Ice.

A Carriage with one  
Wheel, is called a *Wheel-  
barrow*, 2.

*Vehimur Trahâ*, 1.  
super *Nivibus & Glacie*.  
*Vehiculum unirotum*,  
dicitur *Pabo*, 2.

with two Wheels, a <i>Cart</i> , 3.	birotum, <i>Carrus</i> , 3.
with four Wheels, a <i>Wagon</i> , which is either	quadrirotum, <i>Currus</i> ,
a <i>Timber-wagon</i> , 4.	qui vel
or a <i>Load-wagon</i> , 5.	<i>Sarracum</i> , 4.
The parts of the Wagon are, the <i>Neep</i> (or draught-tree), 6. the <i>Beam</i> , 7. the <i>Bottom</i> , 8. and the <i>Sides</i> , 9.	vel <i>Plastrum</i> , 5.
Then the <i>Axle-trees</i> , 10. about which the <i>Wheels</i> run, the <i>Lin-pins</i> , 11. and <i>Axletree-staves</i> , 12. being fastened before them.	Partes <i>Currūs</i> sunt, <i>Temo</i> , 6. <i>Fugum</i> , 7. <i>Compages</i> , 8. <i>Spondæ</i> , 9.
The <i>Nave</i> , 13. is the groundfast of the <i>Wheel</i> , 14. from which come twelve <i>Spokes</i> , 15.	Tum <i>Axes</i> , 10. circa quos <i>Rotæ</i> currunt, <i>Paxillis</i> , 11. & <i>Obicibus</i> , 12. præfixis.
The <i>Ring</i> encompasseth these, which is made of six <i>Felloes</i> , 16. and as many <i>Strakes</i> , 17. <i>Hampiers</i> and <i>Hurdles</i> , 18. are set in a Wagon.	<i>Modiolus</i> , 13. est <i>Basis Rotæ</i> , 14. ex quo prodeunt duodecim <i>Radii</i> , 15. <i>Orbile</i> ambit hos, compositum è sex <i>Absidibus</i> , 16. & totidem <i>Canthis</i> , 17. <i>Corbes &amp; Crates</i> , 18. imponuntur <i>Curui</i> .

## LXXXVI.

Carrying to and fro.

Vectura.



The Coach-man, 1.  
joineth a Horse fit to match  
a Saddle-horse, 2, 3.  
to the Coach-tree,  
with Thongs or Chains, 5.  
hanging down from the  
Collar, 4.

Then he sitteth upon  
the Saddle-horse,  
and driveth them that go  
before him, 6.  
with a Whip, 7.  
and guideth them  
with a String, 8

He greaseth the Axle-tree  
with Axe-tree grease  
out of a Grease-pot, 9.  
and stoppeth the wheel  
with a Trigen, 10.

Auriga, 1.  
jungit Parippum, 2. Sella-  
rio, 3.  
ad Temonem,  
Loris vel Catenis, 5.  
dependentibus  
de Helcio, 4.

Deinde insidet  
Sellario,  
agit ante sc antecessores, 6.

Scuticā, 7.  
& flectit  
Funibus, 8.  
Ungit Axem  
Axungia,  
ex vase unguentorio, 9.  
& inhibet rotam  
Sufflamine, 10.

in a steep descent.

And thus the Coach is driven along the *Wheel-ruts*, 11.

*Great Persons* are carried with six Horses, 12. by two Coachmen, in a Hanging-wagon, which is called a Coach, 13.

Others with two Horses, 14. in a Chariot, 15.

Horse Liiters, 16, 17. are carried by two Horses.

They use Pack-Horses, instead of Waggons, thorow Hills that are not passable, 18.

in præcipiti descensu.

Et sic aurigatur per Orbitas, 11.

*Magnates* vehuntur Sejugibus, 12. duobus Rhedariis, Curru pensili, qui vocatur Carpentum (Pilentum), 13.

Alii Bijugibus, 14. Esseido, 15.

Arceræ, 16. & Lacticæ, 17. portantur à duobus Equis.

Utuntur Fumentis Clitellariis, loco Curruum, per montes invios, 18.

### LXXXVII.

Passing over Waters.

Transitus Aquarium



Lest he that is to pass over a River should be wet,

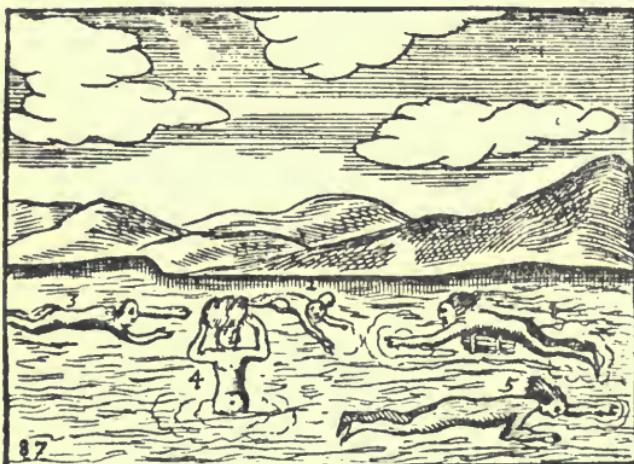
Trajecturus flumen ne madefiat,

<i>Bridges, 1.</i> were invented for Carriages, and <i>Foot-bridges, 2.</i> for Foot-men.	<i>Pontes, 1.</i> excogitati sunt pro Vehiculis & <i>Ponticuli, 2.</i> pro Peditibus.
If a river have a <i>Foord, 3.</i> <i>it is waded over, 4.</i>	<i>Si Flumen</i> <i>habet Vadum, 3.</i> <i>vadatur, 4.</i>
<i>Flotes, 5.</i> also are made of Timber pinned together; or <i>Ferry-boats, 6.</i> of planks laid close together for fear they should receive Water.	<i>Rates, 5.</i> etiam struuntur ex compactis tignis: vel <i>Pontones, 6.</i> ex trabibus consolidatis, ne excipient aquam.
Besides <i>Scullers, 7.</i> are made, which are rowed with an <i>Oar, 8.</i> or <i>Pole, 9.</i> or haled with an <i>Haling-rope, 10.</i>	<i>Porro Lintres (Lembi), 7.</i> fabricantur, qui aguntur <i>Remo, 8.</i> vel <i>Conto, 9.</i> aut trahuntur <i>Remulco, 10.</i>

Swimming.

LXXXVIII.

Natatus.



Men are wont also  
to swim over Waters

Solent etiam  
tranare aquas

upon a *bundle of flags*, 1.  
and besides upon blown  
*Beast-bladders*, 2.  
and after, by throwing  
their *Hands* and *Feet*, 3.  
abroad.

And at last they learned  
*to tread the water*, 4.  
being plunged up to the  
girdle-stead, and carrying  
their Cloaths upon their  
head.

A *Diver*, 5.  
can swim also under  
the water like a Fish.

*super scirpeum fascem*, 1.  
porrò super inflatas boum  
*Vesicas*, 2.

deinde liberè jactatu  
*Manuum Pedumque*, 3.

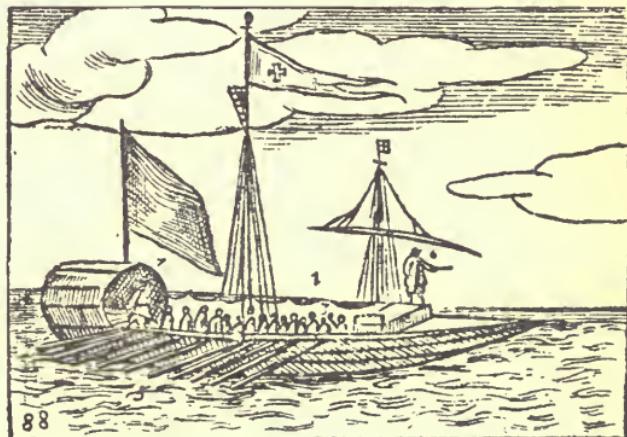
Tandem didicerunt  
*calcare aquam*, 4.  
immersi  
cingulo tenus & gestantes  
Vestes supra caput.

*Urinator*, 5.  
etiam natare potest  
sub aquâ, ut Piscis.

A Galley.

LXXXIX.

*Navis actuaria.*



88

A *Ship* furnished  
with *Oars*, 1.  
is a *Barge*, 2.  
or a *Foyst*, &c.  
in which the *Rowers*, 3.

*Navis instructa*  
*Remis*, 1.  
est *Uniremis*, 2.  
vel *Biremis*, &c.  
in quâ *Remiges*, 3.

sitting on *Seats*, 4.  
by the *Oar-rings*,  
row, by striking the water  
with the *Oars*, 5.

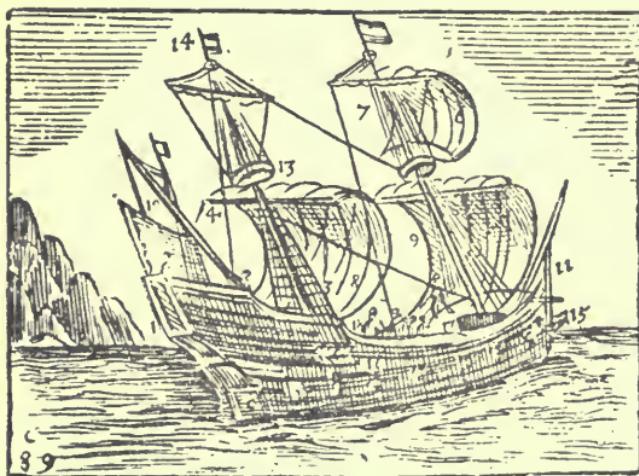
The *Ship-master*, 6.  
standing in the *Fore-castle*,  
and the *Steers-man*, 7.  
sitting at the *Stern*,  
and holding the *Rudder*, 8.  
steer the *Vessel*.

considentes pre *Transtra*,  
4. ad *Scalmos*,  
remigant pellendo aquam  
*Remis*,  
Proreta, 6.  
stans in *Prora*,  
& *Gubernator*, 7.  
sedens in *Puppi*,  
tenensque *Clavum*, 8.  
gubernant *Navigium*.

A Merchant-ship.

XC.

*Navis oneraria*.



A *Ship*, 1.  
is driven onward  
not by Oars, but by the  
only force of the Winds.

In it is a *Mast*, 2. set up,  
fastened with *Shrowds*, 3.  
on all sides to the *main-*  
*chains*.

*Navigium*, 1.  
impellitur,  
non remis, sed  
solâ vi Ventorum.

In illo *Malus*, 2. erigi-  
tur, firmatus *Funibus*, 3.  
undique ad *Oras Navis*,

to which the <i>Sail-yards</i> , 4.	cui annectuntur <i>Antennæ</i> , 4.
are tied, and the <i>Sails</i> , 5. to	his, <i>Vela</i> , 5. quæ
these, which are <i>spread</i>	<i>expanduntur</i> , 6.
<i>open</i> , 6. to the wind, and	ad <i>Ventum</i>
are hoysed by <i>Bowlings</i> , 7.	& <i>Versoriis</i> , 7. <i>versantur</i> .
The Sails are	<i>Vela</i> sunt
the <i>Main-sail</i> , 8.	<i>Artemon</i> , 8.
the <i>Trinket</i> , or <i>Fore-sail</i> , 9.	<i>Dolon</i> , 9.
the <i>Misen-sail</i> or <i>Poop-sail</i> , 10.	& <i>Epidromus</i> , 10.
The <i>Beak</i> , 11.	<i>Rostrum</i> , 11.
is in the <i>Fore-deck</i> .	est in <i>Prora</i> .
The <i>Ancient</i> , 12.	<i>Signum</i> (vexillum), 12.
is placed in the <i>Stern</i> .	ponitur in <i>Puppi</i> .
On the Mast	In <i>Malo</i>
is the <i>Foretop</i> , 13.	est <i>Corbis</i> , 13.
the <i>Watch-tower</i> of the Ship	<i>Specula Navis</i>
and over the <i>Fore-top</i>	& supra <i>Galeam</i>
a <i>Vane</i> , 14.	<i>Aplustre</i> , 14.
to shew which way the	<i>Ventorum Index</i> .
Wind standeth.	
The ship is stayed	<i>Navis sistitur</i>
with an <i>Anchor</i> , 15.	<i>Anchorā</i> , 15.
The depth is fathomed	<i>Profunditas exploratur</i>
with a <i>Plummet</i> , 16.	<i>Bolide</i> , 16.
Passengers walk up and	<i>Navigantes deambulant</i>
down the <i>Decks</i> , 17.	in <i>Tabulato</i> , 17.
The Sea men run to and	<i>Nautæ cursitant</i>
fro through the <i>Hatches</i> , 18.	per <i>Foros</i> , 18.
And thus, even Seas	<i>Atque ita, etiam Maria</i>
are passed over.	<i>trajiciuntur</i> .



When a *Storm*, 1.  
ariseth on a sudden,  
they strike *Sail*, 2.  
lest the Ship should be  
dashed against *Rocks*, 3 or  
light upon *Shelves*, 4.

If they cannot hinder her  
they suffer *Ship-wreck*, 5.

And then the men, the  
*Wares*, and all things are  
miserably lost.

Nor doth the *Sheat-anchor*, 6  
being cast with a  
*Cable*, do any good.

Some escape,  
either on a *Plank*, 7.  
and by swimming,  
or in the *Boat*, 8.

Part of the *Wares*,  
with the dead folks,  
is carried out of the *Sea*, 9.  
oupn the Shoars.

Cum *Procella*, 1.  
oritur repente  
contrahunt *Vela*, 2.  
ne *Navis* ad *Scopulos*, 3.  
allidatur, aut incidat  
in *Brevia* (*Syrtes*), 4.

Si non possunt prohibere  
patiuntur *Naufragium*, 5.

Tum Homines,  
*Merces*, omnia  
miserabiliter pereunt.

Neque hic  
*Sacra anchora*, 6. *Rudenti*  
jacta quidquam adjuvat.

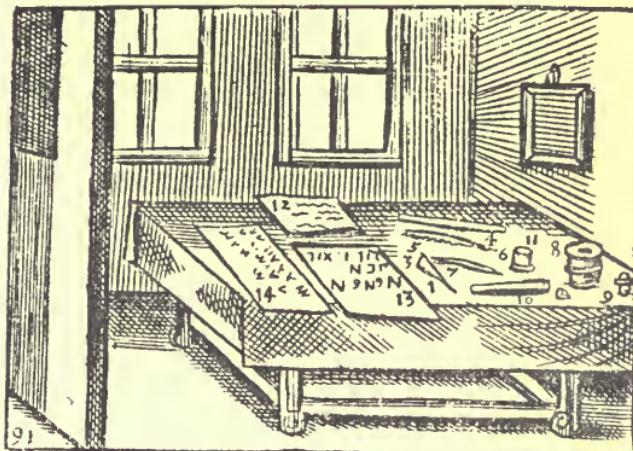
Quidam evadunt,  
vel *tabula*, 7.  
ac enatando,  
vel *Scapha*, 8.

Pars *Mercium*  
cum mortuis  
a *Mari*, 9. in littora defer-  
turi.

Writing.

XCII.

Ars Scriptoria.



The Ancients writ  
in *Tables done over with wax*  
with a brazen *Poitrel*, 1.  
with the sharp end, 2.  
whereof letters were en-  
graven and rubbed out  
again with the broad end, 3.

Afterwards  
they writ *Letters*  
with a *small Reed*, 4.

We use a *Goose-quill*, 5.  
the *Stem*, 6.  
of which we make  
with a *Pen-knife*, 7.  
then we dip the *Neb*  
in an *Ink-horn*, 8.  
which is stopped  
with a *Stopple*, 9.  
and we put our *Pens*,  
into a *Pennar*, 10.

We dry a Writing

Veteres scribebant  
in *Tabellis ceratis*  
*aeneo Stilo*, 1.  
cujus *parte cuspidata*, 2.  
exarabantur literæ,  
rursum vero obliteratedan-  
tur *planā*.

Deinde  
Literas pingebant  
subtili *Calamo*, 4.

Nos utimur *Anserina Pen-*  
*na*, 5. cuius *Caulem*, 6.  
temperamus  
*Scalpello*, 7.  
tum intingimus *Crenam*  
in *Atramentario*, 8.  
quod obstruitur  
*Operculo*, 9.  
& *Pennas recondimus*  
in *Calamario*, 10.

Siccamus Scripturam

with *Blotting-paper*,  
or *Calis-sand*  
out of a *Sand-box*, 11.

And we indeed  
write from the left hand  
towards the right, 12.  
the *Hebrews*  
from the right hand  
towards the left, 13.  
the *Chinese* and other *Indians*, from the top down-  
wards, 14.

*Chartâ bibulâ,*  
*vel Arenâ scriptoria,*  
*ex Theca Pulveraria, 11.*

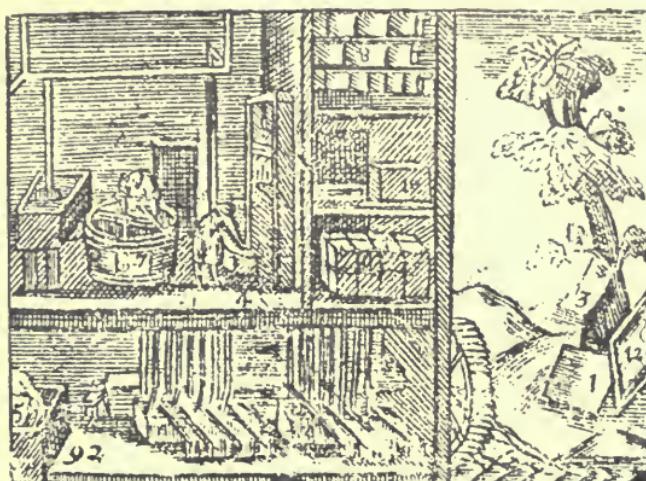
*Et nos quidem*  
*scribimus à sinistra*  
*dextrorum, 12.*

*Hebræi*  
*à dextrâ*  
*sinistrorum, 13.*  
*Chinenses & Indi alii,*  
*à summo deor-*  
*sum, 14.*

Paper.

XCIII.

Papyrus.



The Ancients used  
*Beech-Boards*, 1.  
or *Leaves*, 2.  
as also *Barks*, 3. of *Trees* ;  
especially  
of an Egyptian Shrub,  
which was called *Papyrus*.

Now *Paper* is in use  
which the *Paper-maker*

Veteres utebantur  
*Tabulis Faginis*, 1.  
*aut Foliis*, 2.  
*ut & Libris*, 3. *Arborum* ;  
præsertim  
*Arbusculæ Ægyptiæ*,  
cui nomen erat *Papyrus*.

Nunc *Charta* est in usu,  
quam *Chattopœus*

maketh in a *Paper-mill*, 4.  
of *Linen rags*, 5.  
stamped to *Mash*, 6.  
which being taken up in  
*Frames*, 7.  
he spreadeth into *Sheets*, 8.  
and setteth them in the Air  
that they may be dried.

Twenty-five of these  
make a *Quire*, 9.  
twenty *Quires* a *Ream*, 10.  
and ten of these  
a *Bale of Paper*, 11.

That which is to last  
long is written on *Parch-  
ment*, 12.

in *mola Papyracea*, 4. confic-  
it è *Linteis vetustis*, 5.  
in *Pulmentum contusis*, 6.  
quod haustum  
*Normulis*, 7.  
diducit in *Plagulas*, 8.  
exponitque aëri,  
ut siccentur.

Harum XXV.  
faciunt *Scapum*, 9.  
XX. Scapi *Volumen minus*,  
10. horum X.  
*Volumen majus*, 11.

Duraturum diu  
scribitur in *Mem-  
brana*, 12.

Printing.

XCIV.

Typographia.



The *Printer* hath  
*metal Letters*  
in a large number  
put into *Boxes*, 5.

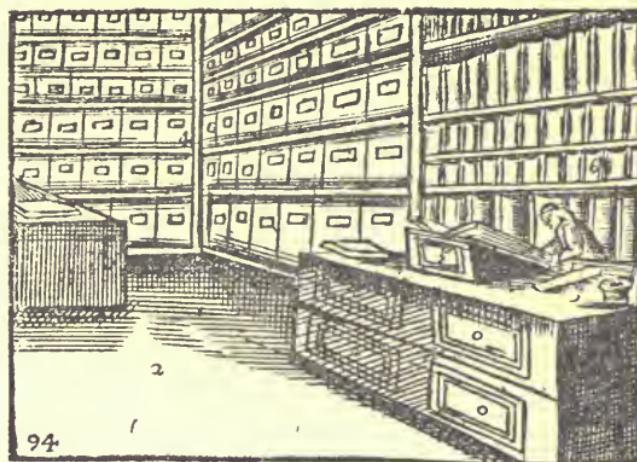
The *Compositor*, 1.

*Typographus* habet  
*Typos Metallos*,  
magno numero dis-  
tributos per *Loculamenta*, 5.  
*Typotheta*, 1.

taketh them out one by one and according to the <i>Copy</i> , (which he hath fastened before him in a <i>Visorum</i> , 2.)	eximit illos singulatim, & secundum <i>exemplar</i> , (quod habet præfixum sibi <i>Retinaculo</i> , 2.)
composeth words in a <i>Composing-stick</i> , 3.	componit Verba <i>Gnomone</i> , 3.
till a <i>Line</i> be made;	donec <i>versus</i> fiat;
he putteth these in a <i>Gally</i> ,	hos indit <i>Formæ</i> , 4.
4. till a <i>Page</i> , 6. be made,	donec <i>Pagina</i> , 6. fiat;
and these again in a <i>Form</i> ,	has iterum <i>Tabulâ compositoriâ</i> , 7. coarctaque eos
7. and he locketh them up in <i>Iron Chases</i> , 8.	<i>Marginibus ferreis</i> , 8.
with <i>Coyns</i> , 9.	ope <i>Cochlearum</i> , 9.
lest they should drop out,	ne dilabantur,
and putteth them under the <i>Press</i> , 10.	ac subjicit <i>Prelo</i> , 10.
Then the <i>Press-man</i> beateth it over with <i>Printers Ink</i> , by means of <i>Balls</i> , 11.	Tum <i>Impressor</i> illinit
spreadeth upon it the Pa- pers put in the <i>Frisket</i> , 12.	<i>Atramento impressorio</i> ope <i>Pilarum</i> , 11.
which being put under the <i>Spindle</i> , 14.	super imponit <i>Chartas</i>
on the <i>Coffin</i> , 13.	inditas <i>Operculo</i> , 12.
and pressed down with a <i>Bar</i> , 15. he maketh to take impression.	quas subditas <i>Trochleæ</i> , 14. in <i>Tigello</i> , 13. & impressas <i>Suculâ</i> , 15. facit imbibere typos.

The Booksellers Shop.

Bibliopolium.



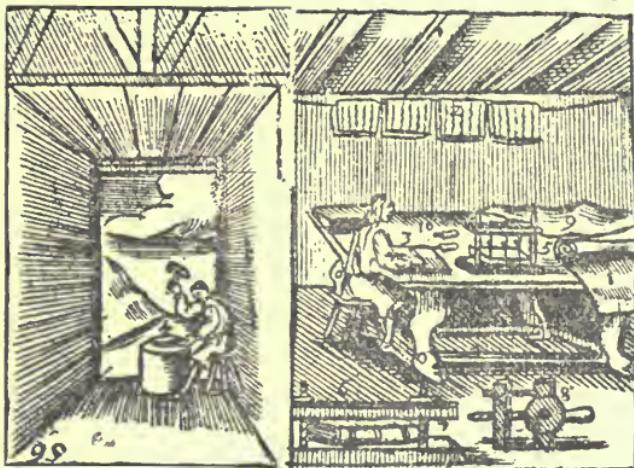
94

The Bookseller, 1  
selleth Books  
in a Booksellers Shop, 2.  
of which he writeth  
a Catalogue, 3.

The Books are placed  
on Shelves, 4.  
and are laid open for use  
upon a Desk, 5.

A Multitude of Books  
is called a Library, 6.

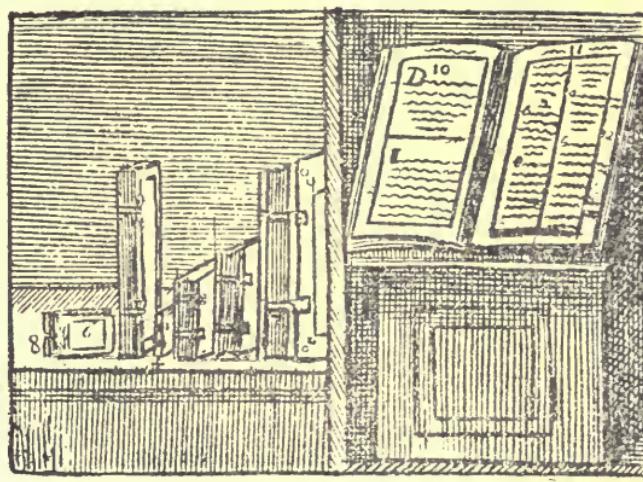
<p>Bibliopola, 1. vendit Libros in Bibliopolio, 2. quorum conscribit Catalogum, 3. Libri disponuntur per Repositoria, 4. &amp; exponuntur ad usum, super Pluteum, 5.</p>	<p>Multitudo Librorum vocatur Bibliotheca, 6.</p>
--	---



In times past they  
glewed Paper to Paper,  
and rolled them up to-  
gether into one *Roll*, 1.

At this day  
the *Book-binder*  
bindeth Books,  
whilst he wipeth, 2. over  
Papers steep't in *Gum-wa-  
ter*, and then foldeth them  
together, 3.  
beatheth with a hammer, 4.  
then stitcheth them up, 5.  
presseth them in a *Press*, 6.  
which hath two *Screws*, 7.  
glueth them on the back,  
cutteth off the edges  
with a *round Knife*, 8.  
and at last covereth them  
with *Parchment* or *Leather*,  
9. maketh them handsome,  
and setteth on *Clasps*, 10.

Olim agglutinabant  
Chartam Chartæ,  
convolvebantque eas  
in unum *Volumen*, 1.  
Hodiè  
*Compactor*  
compingit Libros,  
dum tergit, 2.  
chartas maceratas aquâ  
glutinosâ, deinde  
complicat, 3.  
malleat, 4.  
tum consult, 5.  
conprimit *Prelo*, 6.  
quod habet duos *Cochleas*, 7.  
conglutinat dorso,  
demarginat  
rotundo *Cultro*, 8.  
tandem vestit  
*Membranâ* vel *Corio*, 9.  
eformat,  
& affigit *Uncinulos*, 10.



A Book  
as to its outward shape,  
is either in *Folio*, 1.  
or in *Quarto*, 2.  
in *Octavo*, 3.  
in *Duodecimo*, 4. either  
*made to open Side-wise*, 5.  
or *Long-wise*, 6.  
with *Brazen Clasps*, 7.  
or *Strings*, 8.  
and *Square-bofles*, 9.

Within are *Leaves*, 10.  
with two *Pages*,  
sometimes divided with  
*Columns*, 11.  
and *Marginal Notes*, 12.

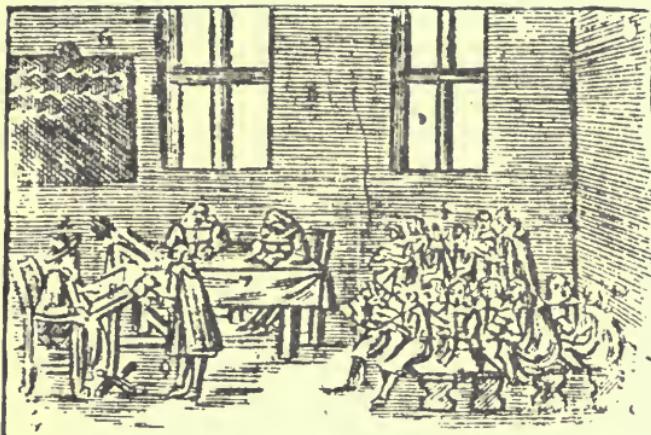
Liber,  
quoad exteriorem formam  
est vel in *Folia*, 1.  
vel in *Quarto*, 2.  
in *Octavo*, 3.  
in *Duodecimo*, 4.  
vel *Columnatus*, 5.  
vel *Linguatus*, 6.  
cum *Æneis Clausuris*, 7.  
vel *Ligulis*, 8.  
& *angularibus Bullis*, 9.

Intùs sunt *Folia*, 10.  
duabis *Paginis*,  
aliquando *Columnis*, 11. di-  
visa cumq;  
*Notis Marginalibus*, 12.

## A School.

## XCVIII.

## Schola.



*A School, 1.*  
is a Shop in which  
Young Wits are fashion'd  
to vertue, and it is  
distinguish'd into *Forms*.

*The Master, 2.*  
sitteth in a *Chair, 3.*  
the *Scholars, 4.*  
in *Forms, 5.*  
he teacheth, they learn.

Some things  
are writ down before them  
with *Chalk on a Table, 6.*

Some sit  
at a *Table, 7.*  
he mendeth their *Faults, 8.*

Some stand and rehearse  
things committed to  
memory, 9.

Some talk together, 10.  
and behave themselves  
wantonly and carelessly;

*Schola, 1.*  
est Officina, in quâ  
*Novelli Animi* formantur  
ad virtutem, &  
distinguitur in *Classes*.

*Præceptor, 2.*  
sedet in *Cathedra, 3.*  
*Discipuli, 4.*  
in *Subsellis, 5.*  
ille docet, hi discunt.

*Quædam*  
præscribuntur illis  
*Cretâ in Tabella, 6.*

*Quidam* sedent  
ad Mensam, & scribunt, 7.  
ipse corrigit Mendas, 8.

*Quidam* stant, & reci-  
tant mandata  
memoriæ, 9.

*Quidam* confabulantur,  
10. ac gerunt se  
petulantes, & negligentes;

these are chastised  
with a *Ferrula*, 11.  
and a *Rod*, 12.

hi castigantur  
*Ferulā* (baculo), 11.  
& *Virgā*, 12.

## The Study.

## XCIX.

## Museum.



## The Study, 1.

is a place where a Student,  
2. apart from Men,  
sitteth alone,  
addicted to his *Studies*,  
whilst he readeth *Books*, 3.  
which being within his  
reach he layeth open up-  
on a *Desk*, 4. and picketh  
all the best things out of  
them into his own *Manual*,  
5. or marketh them in  
them with a *Dash*, 6.  
or a *little Star*, 7.  
in the *Margent*.

Being to sit up late,

## Museum, 1.

est locus ubi Studiosus, 2.  
secretus ab Hominibus,  
sedet solus  
deditus Studiis,  
dum lectitat Libros, 3.  
quos penes se  
& exponit super  
Pluteum, 4. & excerptit  
optima quæque ex illis  
in Manuale suum, 5.  
notat in illis  
Liturā, 6.  
vel Asterisco, 7.  
ad Margiem.  
Lucubratus,

he setteth a *Candle*, 8.  
on a *Candlestick*, 9.

which is snuffed with *Snuffers*, 10. before the Candle,  
he placeth a *Screen*, 11.  
which is green, that it may  
not hurt his eye-sight;  
richer Persons use a *Taper*,  
for a *Tallow-candle* stink-  
eth and smoaketh.

A *Letter*, 12. is wrapped  
up, writ upon, 13.  
and sealed, 14.

Going abroad by night,  
he maketh use of a *Lan-  
thorn*, 15. or a *Torch*, 16.

elevat *Lychnum (Canelam)*,  
8. in *Candelabra*, 9.  
qui emungitur *Emunctorio*,  
10. ante *Lynchum* collo-  
cat *Umbraculum*, 11.  
quod viride est, ne hebe-  
tet oculorum aciem;  
opulentiores utuntur *Cereo*  
*nam Candela sebacea*  
fœtet & fugimat.

*Epistola*, 12. complicatur,  
inscribitur, 13.  
& obsignatur, 14.

Prodiens noctu  
utitur *Lanterna*, 15.  
vel *Face*, 16.

## C.

## Arts belonging to Speech.



Artes Sermones.

Grammar, 1.

| Grammatica, 1.

is conversant about *Letters*,  
2. of which it maketh  
*Words*, 3. and teacheth how  
to utter, write, 4. put to-  
gether and part them  
rightly.

*Rhetorick*, 5.  
doth as it were paint, 6.  
a rude form, 7.  
of Speech with *Oratory*  
*Flourishes*, 8.  
such as are *Figures*,  
*Elegancies*,  
*Adagies*,  
*Apothegms*,  
*Sentences*,  
*Similies*,  
*Hieroglyphicks*, &c.

*Poetry*, 9.  
gathereth these *Flowers of*  
*Speech*, 10.  
and tieth them as it were  
into a little *Garland*, 11.  
and so making of *Prose*  
a *Poem*,  
it maketh several sorts of  
*Verses* and *Odes*,  
and is therefore crowned  
with a *Laurel*, 12.

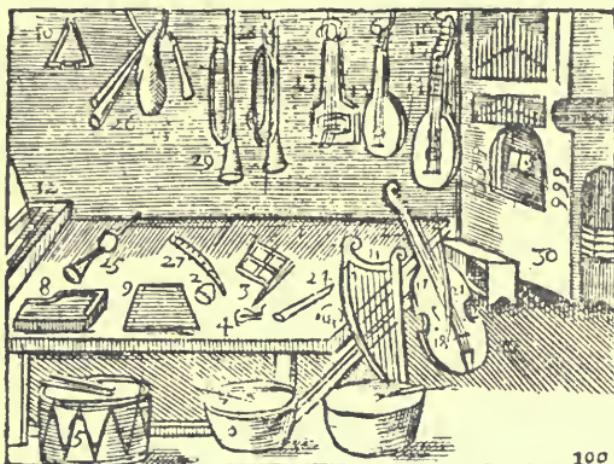
*Musick*, 13.  
setteth *Tunes*, 14.  
with *pricks*,  
to which it setteth words,  
and so singeth alone,  
or in *Consort*,  
or by *Voice*, or  
*Musical Instruments*, 15.

versatur circa *Literas*, 2.  
ex quibus componit *Voces*,  
*verba*, 3. docetque elo-  
qui, scribere, 4. constru-  
ere, distinguere (inter-  
pungere) eas recte.

*Rhetorica*, 5.  
pingit, 6. quasi  
rudem *formam*, 7.  
*Sermonis Oratoriis*  
*Pigmentis*, 8.  
ut sunt *Figuræ*,  
*Elegantiae*,  
*Adagia* (proverbia)  
*Apothegmata*,  
*Sententiae* (Gnomæ)  
*Similia*,  
*Hieroglyphica*, &c.  
*Poesis*, 9.  
colligit hos *Flores*  
*Orationis*, 10.  
& colligat quasi  
in *Corallam*, 11.  
atque ita, faciens è *prosa*  
*ligatam orationem*,  
componi varia  
*Carmina & Hymnos* (*Odas*)  
ac propterea coronatur  
*Lauru*, 12.

*Musica*, 13.  
componit *Melodias*, 14.  
*Notis*,  
quibus aptat verba,  
atque ita cantat sola  
vel *Concentu* (*Symphonie*),  
aut voce aut  
*Instrumentis Musicis*, 15.

## Musical Instruments. CI. Instrumenta musica.



*Musical Instruments* are those which make a sound:

First,  
when they are beaten upon,  
as a *Cymbal*, 1. with a *Pestil*,  
a little *Bell*, 2.  
with an *Iron pellet* within;  
or *Rattle*, 3.  
by tossing it about:  
a *Jews-Trump*, 4.  
being put to the mouth,  
with the fingers;  
a *Drum*, 5.  
and a *Kettle*, 6.  
with a *Drum-stick*, 7.  
as also the *Dulcimer*, 8.  
with the *Shepherds-harp*, 9.  
and the *Tymbrel*, 10.

Secondly,  
upon which *strings* are  
stretched, and struck upon,  
as the *Psaltery*, 11.

*Musica instrumenta sunt quæ edunt vocem :*

*Primò,*  
*cum pulsantur,*  
*ut Cymbalum, 1. Pistillo,*  
*Tintinnabulum, 2.*  
*intus Globulo ferreo,*  
*Crepitaculum, 3.*  
*circumversando;*  
*Crempbalum, 4.*  
*ori admotum,*  
*Digito;*  
*Tympanum, 5.*  
*& Ahenum, 6.*  
*Claviculâ, 7.*  
*ut & Sambuca, 8.*  
*cum Organo pastoritio, 9.*  
*& Sistrum (Crotalum), 10.*

*Secundò,*  
*in quibus Chordæ*  
*intenduntur & plectuntur*  
*ut Nablium, 11.*

and the *Virginals*, 12.  
 with both hands;  
 the *Lute*, 13.  
 (in which is the *Neck*, 14.  
 the *Belly*, 15,  
 the *Pegs*, 16.  
 by which the *Strings*, 17.  
 are stretched  
 upon the *Bridge*, 18.)  
 the *Cittern*, 19.  
 with the right hand only,  
 the *Vial*, 20.  
 with a *Bow*, 21.  
 and the *Harp*, 23.  
 with a Wheel within,  
 which is turned about:  
 the *Stops*, 22.  
 in every one are touched  
 with the left hand.

At last,  
 those which are blown,  
 as with the mouth,  
 the *Flute*, 24.  
 the *Shawm*, 25.  
 the *Bag-pipe*, 26.  
 the *Cornet*, 27.  
 the *Trumpet*, 28, 29.  
 or with *Bellows*,  
 as a pair of *Organs*, 30.

cum *Clavircordio*, 12.  
 utrâque manu;  
*Testudo* (*Chelys*), 13.  
 (in quâ *Fugum*, 14.  
*Magadium*, 15.  
 & *Verticilli*, 16.  
 quibus *Nervi*, 17.  
 intenduntur  
 super *Ponticulam*, 18.)  
 & *Cythara*, 19.  
*Dexterâ* tantum,  
*Pandura*, 20.  
*Plectro*, 21.  
 & *Lyra*, 23.  
 intus rotâ,  
 quæ versatur:  
*Dimensiones*, 22.  
 in singulis tanguntur  
 sinistra.  
 Tandem  
 quæ inflantur,  
 ut *Ore*,  
*Fistula* (*Tibia*), 24.  
*Gingras*, 25.  
*Tibia utricularis*, 26.  
*Lituus*, 27.  
*Tuba*, 28. *Buccina*, 29.  
 vel *Follibus*, ut  
*Organum pneumaticum*, 30.



*The Naturalist, 1.*

vieveth all the works of  
God in the World.

*The Supernaturalist, 2.*  
searches out the *Causes*  
and *Effects* of things.

*The Arithmetician,*  
reckoneth *numbers*,  
by adding, subtracting,  
multiplying and dividing;  
and that either by *Cyphers*,  
3. on a *Slate*,  
or by *Counters*, 4.  
upon a *Desk*.

*Country people reckon*, 5.  
with *figures of tens*, X.  
*and figures of five*, V.  
*by twelves, fifteens*,  
*and threescores*.

*Physicus, 1.*

*speculator omnia Dei*  
*Opera in Mundo,*

*Metaphysicus, 2.*  
*perscrutatur Causas*,  
*& rerum Effecta.*

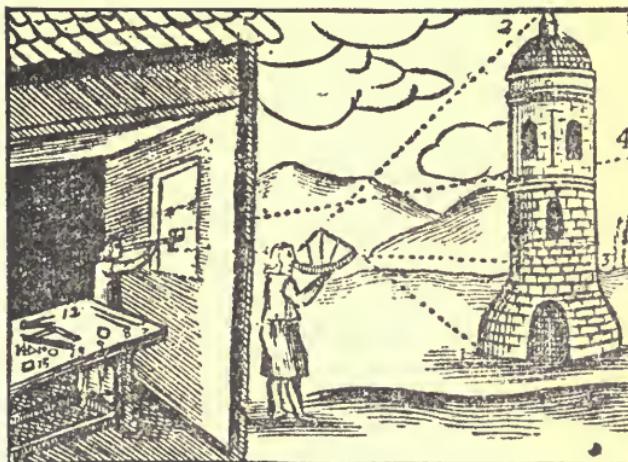
*Arithmeticus*  
*computat numeros*,  
addendo, subtrahendo,  
multiplicando, dividendo;  
idque vel *Cyphris*, 3.  
in *Palimocesto*,  
vel *Calculis*, 4.  
super *Abacum*.

*Rustici numerant*, 5.  
*Decussibus*, X.  
*& Quincuncibus*, V.  
*per Duodenas*, *Quindenias*,  
*& Sexagenas.*

Geometry.

CIII.

Geometria.



A Geometrician  
measureth the height of  
a Tower, 1 . . . . 2.  
or the distance  
of places, 3 . . . . 4.  
either with a Quadrant, 5.  
or a Jacob's-staff, 6.

He maketh out the  
*Figures of things*,  
with *Lines*, 7.  
*Angles*, 8.  
and *Circles*, 9.  
by a *Rule*, 10.  
a *Square*, 11.  
and a pair of *Compasses*, 12.

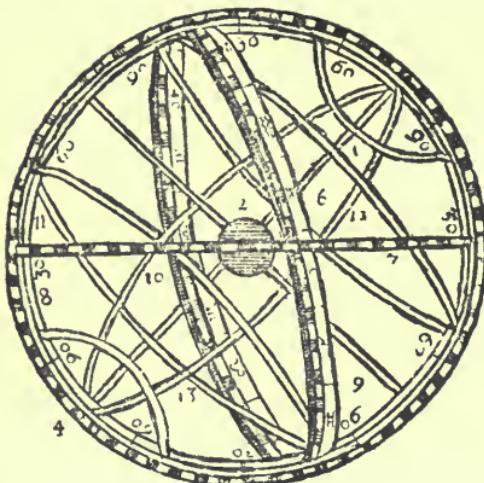
Out of these arise  
an *Oval*, 13.  
a *Triangle*, 14.  
a *Quadrangle*, 15.  
and other figures.

*Geometra*  
metitur *Altitudinem*  
*Turris*, 1 . . . . 2.  
aut *distantiam*  
*Locorum*, 3 . . . . 4.  
sive *Quadrante*, 5.  
sive *Radio*, 6.

Designat  
*Figuras rerum*  
*Lineis*, 7,  
*Angulis*, 8.  
& *Circulis*, 9.  
ad *Regulam*, 10.  
*Normam*. 11.  
& *Circinum*, 12.

Ex his oriuntur  
*Cylindrus*, 13.  
*Trigonus* 14.  
*Tetragonus*, 15.  
& aliæ figuræ.

## The Celestial Sphere. CIV. Sphera cælestis.



*Astronomy considereth  
the motion of the Stars,  
Astrology  
the Effects of them.*

The *Globe of Heaven*  
is turned about upon an  
*Axle-tree*, 1.  
about the *Globe of the  
Earth*, 2. in the  
space of XXIV. hours.

The *Pole-stars*, or *Pole*,  
the *Arctick*, 3.  
the *Antarctick*, 4.  
conclude the *Axle-tree*  
at both ends.

The *Heaven* is full of  
Stars every where.

There are reckoned above  
a thousand fixed Stars ;  
but of *Constellations*  
towards the *North*, XXI.  
towards the *South*, XVI.

*Astronomia considerat  
motus Astrorum,  
Astrologia  
eorum Effectus.*

*Globus Cœli*  
volvitur  
super *Axem*, 1.  
circa *globum*  
*terræ*, 2.  
spacio XXIV. horarum.

*Stellæ polares,*  
*Arcticus*, 3.  
*Antarcticus*, 4.  
finiunt *Axem*  
utrinque.

*Cœlum est*  
*Stellatum undique.*

*Stellarum fixarum*  
numerantur plus *mille* ;  
*Siderum* verò  
*Septentrionarium*, XXI.  
*Meridionalium*, XVI.

Add to these the XII. signs of the Zodiaque, 5. every one XXX. degrees, whose names are ♀ Aries ♀ Taurus, ♂ Gemini, ♀ Cancer, ♀ Leo, ♀ Virgo, ♂ Libra, ♀ Scorpius, ♀ Sagittarius, ♀ Capricorn, ♀ Aquarius, ♀ Pisces.

Under this move the seven Wandring-stars which they call Planets, whose way is a circle in the middle of the Zodiack, called the Ecliptick, 6.

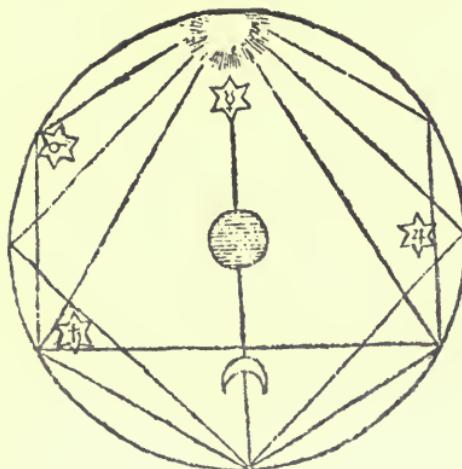
Other Circles are the Horizon, 7. the Meridian, 8. the Äquator, 9. the two Colures, the one of the Equinocts, 10. (of the Spring when the ♀ entreth into ♀; Autumnal when it entreth in ♂) the other of the Solstices, 11. (of the Summer, when the ♀ entreth into ♂ of the Winter when it entreth into ♀) the Tropicks, the Tropick of Cancer, 12. the Tropick of Capricorn, 13. and the two Polar Circles, 14....15.

Adde Signa, XII. Zodiaci, 5. quodlibet graduum, XXX. quorum nomina sunt ♀ Aries, ♀ Taurus, ♂ Gem. ♀ Cancer, ♀ Leo, ♀ Virgo, ♂ Libra, ♀ Scorpius, ♀ Sagittarius, ♀ Capricorn, ♀ Aquarius, ♀ Pisces.

Sub hoc cursitant Stellæ errantes VII. quas vocant Planetas, quorum via est Circulvs, in medio Zodiaci, dictus Ecliptica, 6.

Alii Circuli sunt Horizon, 7. Meridianus, 8. Äquator, 9. duo Coluri, alter Äquinoxiorum, 10. (Verni, quando ♀ ingreditur ♀; Autumnalis, quando ingreditur ♂) alter Solsticiorum, 11. (Ästivi, quando ♀ ingreditur ♂; Hyberni, quando ingreditur ♀) duo Tropici, Tr. Cancri, 12. Tr. Capricorni, 13. & duo Polares, 14....15.

## The Aspects of the Planets.



Planetarum Aspectus.

The *Moon*  
runneth through the *Zodi-  
ack* every *Month*.

The *Sun*, ☽ in a Year.  
*Mercury*, ♀ and *Venus*, ♀  
about the Sun, the one  
in a hundred and fifteen,  
the other in 585 days.

*Mars*, ♂ in two years;  
*Jupiter*, ፲  
in almost twelve;  
*Saturn*, ፳  
in thirty years.

Hereupon they meet va-  
riously among themselves,  
and have mutual Aspects  
one towards another.

*Luna*  
percurrit *Zodiacum*  
singulis *Mensibus*.

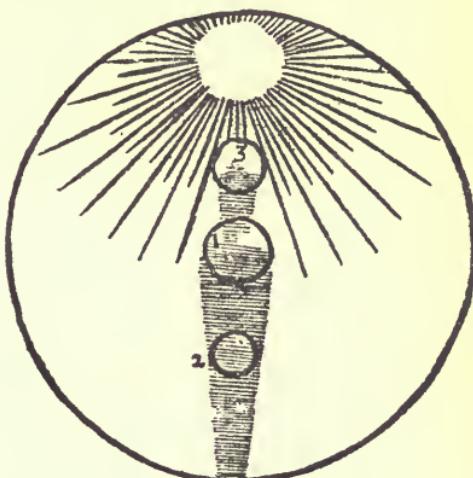
*Sol*, ☽ *Anno*.  
*Mercurius*, ♀ & *Venus*, ♀  
circa Solem, illa  
CXV.,  
hæc DLXXXV. *Diebus*.

*Mars*, ♂ *Biennio*;  
*Jupiter*, ፲  
ferè duodecim;  
*Saturnus*, ፳  
triginta annis.

Hinc conveniunt variè  
inter se  
& se mutuo  
adspiciunt.

As here the ☽ and ♀ are in <i>Conjunction</i> .	Ut hic sunt, ☽ & ♀ in <i>Conjunctione</i> ,
☽ and <i>Moon</i> in <i>Opposition</i> ,	☽ and <i>Luna</i> in <i>Oppositione</i> ,
☽ and ♀ in a <i>Trine Aspect</i> ,	☽ & ♀ in <i>Trigono</i> ,
☽ and ♁ in a <i>Quartile</i> ,	☽ & ♁ in <i>Quadratura</i> ,
☽ and ♂ in a <i>Sextile</i> .	☽ & ♂ in <i>Sextili</i> .

CV.  
The Apparitions of the Moon.



Phases Lunæ.

The *Moon* shineth  
not by her own *Light*  
but that which is bor-  
rowed of the *Sun*.

For the one half of it  
is always enlightened, the  
other remaineth darkish.

Hereupon we see it in  
*Conjunction* with the *Sun*, 1.  
to be obscure, almost none  
at all; in *Opposition*, 5.

*Luna, lucet*  
non sua propria *Luce*,  
sed mutuatâ  
a *Sole*.

Nam altera ejus medi-  
tas semper illuminatur,  
altera manet caliginosa.

Hinc videmus,  
in *Conjunctione Solis*, 1.  
obscuram, imo nullam :  
in *Oppositione*, 5.

whole and clear,  
(and we call it  
the *Full Moon* ;)  
sometimes in the half,  
(and we call it the *Prime*, 3.  
and *last Quarter*, 7.)

Otherwise it waxeth, 2..4.  
or waneth, 6...8.  
and is said to be *horned*,  
or more than half round.

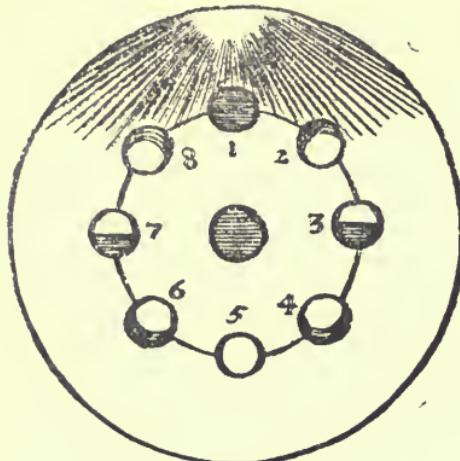
totam & lucidam,  
(& vocamus  
*Plenilunium* ;)  
alias dimidiata,  
(& dicimus *Primam*, 3.  
& *ultimam Quadram*, 7.)

Cæteroqui crescit, 2..4.  
aut decrescit, 6...8.  
& vocatur *falcata*,  
vel *gibbosa*.

## The Eclipses.

## CVI.

## Eclipses.



The *Sun*  
is the fountain of light,  
inlightning all things,  
but the *Earth*, 1.  
and the *Moon*, 2.  
being shady bodies, are not  
pierced with its rays, for  
they cast a shadow upon  
the place just over against  
them.

Therefore,  
when the Moon lighteth

*Sol*  
est fons Lucis,  
illuminans omnia;  
sed *Terra*, 1.  
& *Luna*, 2.  
Corpora opaca, non  
penetrantur ejus radiis,  
nam jaciunt umbram  
in locum oppositum.

Ideo  
cum Luna incidit

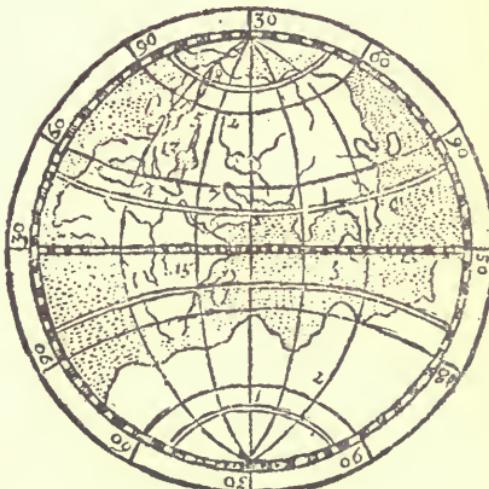
into the shadow of the *Earth*, 2. it is darkened, which we call an *Eclipse*, or defect.

But when the *Moon* runneth betwixt the *Sun* and the *Earth*, 3. it covereth it with its shadow; and this we call the *Eclipse* of the *Sun*, because it taketh from us the sight of the *Sun*, and its light; neither doth the *Sun* for all that suffer any thing, but the *Earth*.

in umbram  
*Terræ*, 2. obscuratur  
quod vocamus *Eclipsin*  
(deliquum) *Lunæ*.

Cum vero *Luna* currit  
inter *Solem*  
& *Terram*, 3.  
obtegit illum umbrâ suâ;  
& hoc vocamus  
*Eclipsin Solis*,  
quia adimit nobis  
prospectum *Solis*,  
& lucem ejus;  
nec tamen *Sol*  
patitur aliquid,  
sed *Terra*.

CVII. a  
The terrestial Sphere.



Sphera terrestris.

The *Earth* is round, and therefore to be represented by two *Hemispheres*, a...b.

The Circuit of it

*Terra* est rotunda,  
fingenda igitur  
duobus *Hemispheriis*, a...b.

Ambitus ejus

is 360 degrees  
(whereof every one maketh  
60 English Miles  
or 21600 Miles,)  
and yet it is but a prick,  
compared with the World,  
whereof it is the *Centre*.

¶ They measure Longi-  
tude of it by *Climates*, 1.  
and the *Latitude*  
by *Parallels*, 2.

The *Ocean*, 3. compasseth  
it about, and five *Seas* wash  
it, the *Mediterranean Sea*, 4.  
the *Baltick Sea*, 5. the *Red  
Sea*, 6. the *Persian Sea*, 7.  
and the *Caspian Sea*, 8.

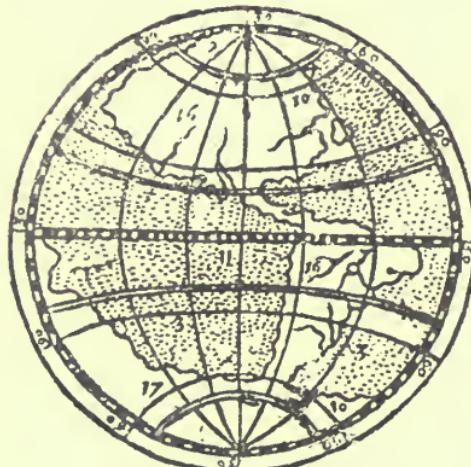
est graduum CCCLX.  
(quorum quisque facit  
LX. Millaria *Anglica*  
vel 21600 Milliarium)  
& tamen est punctum,  
collata cum orbe,  
cujus *Centrum* est.

Longitudinem ejus  
dimetiuntur *Climatibus*, 1.  
*Latitudinem*,  
lineis *Parallelis*, 2.

*Oceanus*, 3. ambit eam  
& *Maria V.* perfundunt  
*Mediterraneum*, 4.  
*Balticum*, 5. *Erythræum*, 6.  
*Persicum*, 7.  
*Caspium*, 8.

## CVII. b

## The terrestial Sphere.



Sphera terrestris.

It is divided into V. <i>Zones</i> ,	Distribuitur in <i>Zonas V.</i> ,
whereof the II. <i>frigid ones</i> ,	quarum duæ <i>frigidae</i> ,
9....9.	9....9.

are uninhabitable; the II. Temperate ones, 10...10. and the Torrid one, 11. habitable.

Besides it is divided into three *Continents*; this of ours, 12. which is subdivided into *Europe*, 13. *Asia*, 14. *Africa*, 15. *America*, 16....16. (whose Inhabitants are *Antipodes* to us;) and the *South Land*, 17....17. yet unknown.

They that dwell under the *North pole*, 18. have the days and nights 6 months long.

*Infinite Islands* float in the Seas.

sunt inhabitabiles; duæ *Temperatæ*, 10....10. & *Torrida*, 11. habitantur.

Ceterum divisa est in tres *Continentes*; nostram, 12. quæ subdividitur in *Europam*, 13. *Asiam*, 14. & *Africam*, 15. in *Americanam*, 16....16. (cujus incolæ sunt *Antipodes* nobis;) & in *Terram Australem*, 17....17. adhuc incognitam.

Habitantes sub *Arcto*, 18. habent Dies Noctes semestrales,

*Infinitæ Insulæ* natant in maribus.

Europe.

CVIII.

Europa.



The chief *Kingdoms* of *Europe*, are

In *Europâ nostrâ* sunt *Regna primaria*,

<i>Spain</i> , 1.	<i>Hispania</i> , 1.
<i>France</i> , 2.	<i>Gallia</i> , 2.
<i>Italy</i> , 3.	<i>Italia</i> , 3.
<i>England</i> , 4.	<i>Anglia</i> ( <i>Britania</i> ), 4.
<i>Scotland</i> , 5.	<i>Scotia</i> , 5.
<i>Ireland</i> , 6.	<i>Hibernia</i> , 6.
<i>Germany</i> , 7.	<i>Germania</i> , 7.
<i>Bohemia</i> , 8.	<i>Bohemia</i> , 8.
<i>Hungary</i> , 9.	<i>Hungaria</i> , 9.
<i>Croatia</i> , 10.	<i>Croatia</i> , 10.
<i>Dacia</i> , 11.	<i>Dacia</i> , 11.
<i>Sclavonia</i> , 12.	<i>Sclavonia</i> , 12.
<i>Greece</i> , 13.	<i>Græcia</i> , 13.
<i>Thrace</i> , 14.	<i>Thracia</i> , 14.
<i>Podolia</i> , 15.	<i>Podolia</i> , 15.
<i>Tartary</i> , 16.	<i>Tartaria</i> , 16.
<i>Lituania</i> , 17.	<i>Lituania</i> , 17.
<i>Poland</i> , 18.	<i>Polonia</i> , 18.
<i>The Netherlands</i> , 19.	<i>Belgium</i> , 19.
<i>Denmark</i> , 20.	<i>Dania</i> , 20.
<i>Norway</i> , 21.	<i>Norvegia</i> , 21.
<i>Swethland</i> , 22.	<i>Suecia</i> , 22.
<i>Lapland</i> , 23.	<i>Lappia</i> , 23.
<i>Finland</i> , 24.	<i>Finnia</i> , 24.
<i>Lisland</i> , 25.	<i>Livonia</i> , 25.
<i>Prussia</i> , 26.	<i>Borussia</i> , 26.
<i>Muscovy</i> , 27.	<i>Moscovia</i> , 27.
and <i>Russia</i> , 28.	<i>Russia</i> , 28.



This Life is a way,  
or a place divided into two  
ways, like  
*Pythagoras's Letter Y.*  
broad, 1.  
on the left hand track;  
narrow, 2. on the right;  
that belongs to *Vice*, 3.  
this to *Vertue*, 4.

Mind, Young Man, 5.  
imitate *Hercules*:  
leave the left hand way,  
turn from *Vice*;  
the *Entrance*, 6. is fair,  
but the *End*, 7.  
is ugly and steep down.

Go on the right hand,  
though it be thorny, 8.  
no way is unpassible to  
vertue; follow whither  
vertue leadeth

*Vita hæc est via,*  
sive *Bivium*,  
simile  
*Litteræ Pithagoricæ Y.*  
latum, 1.  
sinistro tramite  
angustum, 2. dextro;  
ille *Vitii*, 3. est  
hic *Virtutis*, 4.

Adverte juvenis. 5.  
imitare *Herculem*:  
linque sinistram,  
aversare *Vitium*;  
*Aditus speciosus*, 6.  
sed *Exitus*, 7.  
turpis & præceps.

Dexteræ ingredere,  
utut spinosa, 8.  
nulla via invia  
virtuti; sequere quâ viâ  
ducit virtus

*through narrow places  
to stately palaces,  
to the Tower of honour, 9.*

Keep the middle  
and streight path, and  
thou shalt go very safe.

Take heed thou do not go too much on the right hand, 10.

Bridle in, 12. the wild  
Horse, 11. of Affection, lest  
thou fall down headlong.

See thou dost not go  
amiss on the left hand, 13.  
in an ass-like sluggishness,  
14. but go onwards con-  
stantly, persevere to the  
end, and thou shalt be  
crown'd, 15.

per angusta,  
ad augusta,  
ad Arcem honoris, 9.

Tene medium &  
rectum tramitem;  
ibis tutissimus.

Cave excedas  
ad dextram, 10.

Compesce freno, 12.  
equum ferocem, 11. Affec-  
tus ne præceps fias.

Cave  
deficias ad sinistram, 13.  
segnitie asinina, 14.  
sed progredere constanter  
pertende ad  
finem, & coro-  
naberis, 15.

Prudence.

CX.

Prudentia.



*Prudence, 1.*  
looketh upon all things

as a <i>Serpent</i> , 2. and doeth, speaketh, or thinketh nothing in vain.	ut <i>Serpens</i> , 2. agitque, loquitur, aut cogitat nihil incassum.
She looks backwards, 3. as into a <i>Looking-glass</i> , 4. to <i>things past</i> ; and seeth before her, 5. as with a <i>Perspective-glass</i> , 7. <i>things to come</i> , or the <i>End</i> , 6. and so she perceiveth what she hath done, and what remaineth to be done.	<i>Respicit</i> , 3. tanquam in <i>Speculum</i> , 4. ad <i>præterita</i> ; & <i>prospicit</i> , 5. tanquam <i>Telescopio</i> , 7. <i>Futura</i> , seu <i>Finem</i> , 6. atque ita perspicit quid egerit, & quid restet agendum.
She proposeth an <i>Honest</i> , <i>Profitable</i> and withal, if it may be done, a <i>Pleasant End</i> , to her Actions.	Actionibus suis præfigit <i>Scopum</i> , <i>Honestum</i> , <i>Utilem</i> , simulque, si fieri potest, <i>Fucundum</i> .
Having foreseen the <i>End</i> , she looketh out <i>Means</i> , as a <i>Way</i> , 8. which leadeth to the <i>End</i> ; but such as are certain and easie, and fewer rather than more, lest anything should hinder.	<i>Fine prospecto</i> , dispicit <i>Media</i> , ceu <i>Viam</i> , 8. quæ dicit ad finem, sed certa & facilia ; pauciora potius quam plura, ne quid impedit.
She watcheth <i>Opportunity</i> , 9. (which having a <i>bushy fore-head</i> , 10. and being <i>bald-pated</i> , 11. and moreover <i>having wings</i> , 12. doth quickly slip away,) and catcheth it.	Attendit <i>Occasioni</i> , 9. (quæ <i>Fronte Capillata</i> , 10. sed vertice <i>calva</i> , 11. adhæc <i>alata</i> , 12. facile elabitur) eamque captat.
She goeth on her way warily, for fear she should stumble or go amiss.	In viâ pergit cautè (pro- vidè) ne impingat aut aberret.



*Diligence*, 1. loveth labours, avoideth *Sloth*,  
is always at work,  
like the *Pismire*, 2.  
and carrieth together, as  
she doth, for herself,  
*Store* of all things, 3.

She doth not always  
sleep, or make holidays,  
as the *Sluggard*, 4.  
and the *Grashopper*, 5. do,  
whom *Want*, 6.  
at the last overtaketh.

She pursueth what things  
she hath undertaken chear-  
fully, even to the end;  
she putteth nothing off till  
the morrow, nor doth she  
sing the *Crow's* song, 7.  
which saith over and over,

*Sedulitas*, 1. amat labores,  
fugit *Ignaviam*,  
semper est in *opere*,  
ut *Formica*, 2.  
& comportat, ut illa,  
sibi,  
*omnium rerum Copiam*, 3.

Non semper  
dormit, ferias agit, aut  
ut *Ignavus*, 4.  
& *Cicada*, 5.  
quos *Inopia*, 6.  
tandem premit.

Urget  
incepta alacriter  
ad finem usque;  
procrastinat nihil,  
nec  
cantat cantilenam *Corvi*, 7.  
qui ingeminat

*Cras, Cras.*

After labours undergone,  
and ended,  
being even wearied,  
she resteth her self;  
but being refreshed with  
*Rest*, that she may not use  
her self to *Idleness*, she fall-  
eth again to her *Business*,

A diligent *Scholar*  
is like *Bees*, 8.  
which carry honey  
from divers *Flowers*, 9.  
into their *Hive*, 10.

*Cras, Cras,*

*Post labores*  
*exantlatos,*  
& *lassata,*  
*quiescit;*  
sed *recreata Quiete,*  
*ne adsuescat*  
*Otio, redit*  
*ad Negotia.*

Diligens *Discipulus*,  
similis est *Apibus*, 8.  
qui congerunt mel  
ex variis *Floribus*, 9.  
in *Alveare suum*, 10.

Temperance.

CXII.

Temperantia.



*Temperance*, 1.  
prescribeth a mean  
to meat and drink, 2.  
and restraineth the desire,  
as with a Bridle, 3.

*Temperantia*, 1.  
præscribit modum  
*Cibo & Potui*, 2.  
& continent cupidinem,  
ceu *Freno*, 3.

and so moderateth all things, lest any thing too much be done.

*Revellers*  
are made drunk, 4.  
they stumble, 5.  
they spue, 6.  
and babble, 7.

From Drunkenness proceedeth Lasciviousness ; from this a lewd Life amongst Whoremasters, 8. and Whores, 9.  
in kissing,  
touching,  
embracing,  
and dancing, 10.

& sic moderatur omnia ne quid nimis fiat.

*Heluones* (ganeones)  
inebriantur, 4.  
titubant, 5.  
ructant (vomunt), 6.  
& rixantur, 7.

E *Crapula*  
oritur *Lascivia* ;  
ex hâc *Vita libidinosa*  
inter *Fornicatores*, 8.  
& *Scorta*, 9.  
*osculando* (basiando),  
*palpando*,  
*amplexando*,  
& *tripudiando*, 10.

Fortitude.

CXIII.

Fortitudo.



*Fortitude*, 1.

is undaunted in adversity, | impavida est in adversis,

*Fortitudo*, 1.

and bold as a *Lion*, 2. but  
not haughty in Prosperity,  
leaning on her own *Pillar*,  
3. *Constancy*, and be-  
ing the same in all things,  
ready to undergo both *es-  
tates* with an even mind.

She receiveth the strokes  
of *Misfortune*  
with the *Shield*, 4.  
of *Sufferance*: and  
keepeth off the *Passions*,  
the enemies of quietness  
with the *Sword*, 5.  
of *Valour*.

& confidens ut *Leo*, 2. at  
non tumida in *Secundis*,  
*innixa suo Columini*, 3.  
*Constantiae*; &  
eadem in omnibus,  
parata ad ferendam utram-  
que *fortunam æquo animo*.  
*Excipit ictus*  
*Infortunii*  
*Clypeo*, 4.  
*Tolerantiae*:  
& propellit *Affectus*,  
hostes *Euthymiae*  
*gladio*, 5.  
*Virtutis*.

Patience.

CXIV.

Patientia.



*Patience*, 1.  
endureth *Calamities*, 2.

*Patientia*, 1.  
tolerat *Calamitates*, 2.

and *Wrongs*, 3. meekly like a *Lamb*, 4.

as the Fatherly *chastisement of God*, 5.

In the meanwhile she leaneth upon the *Anchor of Hope*, 6. (as a *Ship*, 7. tossed by waves in the *Sea*)  
*she prayeth to God*, 8.  
 weeping,  
 and expecteth the *Sun*, 10.  
 after *cloudy weather*, 9.  
 suffering evils,  
 and hoping better things.

On the contrary,  
 the *impatient person*, 11.  
 waileth, lamenteth,  
*rageth against himself*, 12.  
 grumbleth like a *Dog*, 13.  
 and yet doth no good;  
 at the last he despaireth,  
 and becometh *his own Murtherer*, 14.

Being full of rage he desireth to revenge wrongs.

& *Injurias*, 3. humiliter ut *Agnus*, 4.

*tanquam paternam ferulam Dei*, 5.

Interim  
*innititur Spei*  
*Anchoræ*, 6. (ut *Navis*, 7.  
*fluctuans mari*)  
*Deo supplicat*, 8.  
*illacrymando*,  
 & expectat *Phæbum*, 10.  
 post *Nubila*, 9.  
*ferens mala*,  
*sperans meliora*.

Contra,  
*Impatiens*, 11.  
*plorat, lamentatur*,  
*debacchatur*, 12. *in seipsum*,  
*obmurmurat ut Canis*, 13.  
 & tamen nil proficit;  
 tandem desperat,  
 & fit  
*Autochir*, 14.

*Furibundus* *cupit*  
*vindicare* *injurias*.



115

*Men are made  
for one another's good ;  
therefore let them be kind.*

*Be thou sweet and lovely  
in thy Countenance, 1.  
gentle and civil  
in thy Behaviour and Manners, 2.*

*affable and true spoken  
with thy Mouth, 3.  
affectionate and candid  
in thy Heart, 4.*

*So love,  
and so shalt thou be loved;  
and there will be  
a mutual Friendship, 5.  
as that of Turtle-doves, 6.  
hearty, gentle, and  
wishing well on both parts.*

*Froward Men are  
hateful, teasty, unpleasant.*

*Homines facti sunt  
ad mutua commoda ;  
ergò sint humani.*

*Sis suavis & amabilis  
Vultu, 1.  
comis & urbanus  
Gestu ac Moribus, 2.*

*affabilis & verax,  
Ore, 3.  
candens & candidus  
Corde, 4.*

*Sic ama,  
sic amaberis ;  
& fiat  
mutua Amicitia, 5.  
ceu Turturum, 6.  
concors, mansueta,  
& benevola utrinque.*

*Morosi homines, sunt  
odiosi, torvi, illepidi.*

contentious, *angry*, 7.  
*cruel*, 8.  
and implacable,  
(rather Wolves and Lions,  
than Men)  
and such as fall out among  
themselves, hereupon  
they fight in a *Duel*, 9.  
*Envy*, 10.  
wishing ill to others,  
pineth away her self.

*contentiosi, iracundi*. 7.  
*crudelis*, 8.  
*ac implacabiles*,  
(magis Lupi & Leones,  
quām homines)  
& inter se discordes,  
hinc  
*configlunt Duelle*, 9.  
*Invidia*, 10.  
*malē cupiendo aliis*,  
*conficit seipsam*.

Justice.

CXVI.

Justitia.

*Justice*, 1.

is painted, sitting  
on a *square stone*, 2. for she  
ought to be immovable;  
with *hood-winked eyes*, 3.  
that she may not respect  
persons;  
*stopping the left ear*, 4.

I.

*Justitia*, 1.

*pingitur, sedens*  
in *lapide quadrato*, 2. nam  
*decet esse immobilis*;  
*obvelatis oculis*, 3.  
*ad non respiciendum*  
*personas*;  
*claudens aurem sinistram*, 4.

to be reserved  
for the other party;

Holding in her right  
Hand a *Sword*, 5.  
and a *Bridle*, 6.  
to punish  
and restrain evil men;

Besides,  
*a pair of Balances*, 7.  
in the *right Scale*, 8. where-  
of *Deserts*,  
and in the *left*, 9.  
*Rewards* being put,  
are made even one with  
another, and so good Men  
are incited to virtue, as it  
were with *Spurs*, 10.

In *Bargains*, 11.  
let Men deal candidly,  
let them stand to their  
*Covenants* and *Promises* ;  
let *that which is given one*  
*to keep*,  
*and that which is lent*,  
be restored :  
let no man be *pillaged*, 12.  
or *hurt*, 13.  
let every one have his own:  
these are the precepts of  
Justice.

Such things as these are  
forbidden in *God's 5th. and*  
*7th. Commandment*, and  
deservedly punish'd on the  
*Gallows* and the *Wheel*, 14.

*reservandam*  
*alteri parti*;

Tenens dextrâ  
*Gladium*, 5.  
& *Frænum*, 6.  
ad puniendum  
& coërcendum malos;

Præterea,  
*Stateram*, 7.  
cujuſ dextræ *Lanci*, 8.  
*Merita*,  
*Sinistræ*, 9.  
*Præmia imposita*,  
sibi invicem exequantur,  
atque ita boni incitantur  
ad virtutem,  
ceu *Calcaribus*, 10.

In *Contractibus*, 11.  
candidè agatur :  
stetur  
*Pactis & Promissis* ;  
*Depositum*,

& *Mutuum*,  
reddantur :  
*nemo expiletur*, 12.  
*aut lœdatur*, 13.  
*suum cuique tribuatur* :  
hæc sunt præcepta  
Justitiæ.

Talio prohibentur,  
*quinto & septimo Dei*  
*Præcepto*, &  
merito puniuntur  
*Cruce ac Rotâ*, 14.

Liberality.

CXVII.

Liberalitas.



117

*Liberality, 1.*  
keepeth a mean about  
*Riches*, which she honestly  
seeketh, that she may have  
somewhat to bestow on  
them that want, 2.

She cloatheth, 3.  
nourisheth, 4.  
and enricheth, 5.  
these with a *chearful coun-*  
*tenance*, 6.  
and a *winged hand*, 7.

She submitteth her  
*wealth*, 8. to her self, not  
her self to it, as the *covet-*  
*ous man*, 9. doth, who hath,  
that he may have, and is  
not the *Owner*,  
but the *Keeper* of his goods,  
and being unsatiable,  
*always scrapeth together*, 10.  
with his Nails.

*Liberalitas, 1.*  
servat modum circa  
*Divitias*, quas honestè  
quærit ut habeat  
quod largiatur  
*Egenis*, 2.

Hos vestit, 3.  
nutrit, 4.  
ditat, 5.  
*Vultu hilari*, 6.

& *Manu alatâ*, 7.  
Subjicit  
opes, 8. sibi, non  
se illis, ut *Avarus*, 9.  
qui habet,  
ut habeat, &  
non est *Possessor*  
sed *Custos bonorum suor-*  
um, & insatiabilis,  
semper corradit, 10.  
Unguibus suis.

Moreover he spareth  
and keepeth,  
*hoarding up*, 11.  
that he may always have.

But the *Prodigal*, 12.  
badly spendeth things  
well gotten,  
and at the last wanteth.

Sed & parcit  
& adservat,  
*occludendo*, 11.  
ut semper habeat.  
At *Prodigus*, 12.  
malè disperdit  
benè parta,  
ac tandem eget.

CXVIII.  
Society betwixt Man and Wife.



118

## Societas Conjugalis.

*Marriage*  
was appointed by God  
in Paradise, for mutual  
help, and the *Propagation*  
of mankind.

*A young man (a single man)*  
being to be married,  
should be furnished  
either with *Wealth*,  
or a *Trade and Science*,

*Matrimonium*  
institutum est à Deo  
in Paradiso, ad mutuum  
adjutorium, & propagationem  
generis humani.

*Vir Juvenis (Cœlebs)*  
conjugium initurus,  
instructus sit  
aut *Opibus*,  
aut *Arte & Scientiâ*,

which may serve  
for getting a living;  
that he may be able  
to maintain a *Family*.

Then he chooseth himself  
a *Maid* that is *Marriageable*,  
(or a *Widow*)  
whom he loveth; nevertheless a greater Regard  
is to be had of *Virtue*,  
and *Honesty*,  
than of *Beauty* or *Portion*.

Afterwards, he doth not  
betroth her to himself  
closely, but entreateth  
for her as a *Woer*,  
first to the *Father*, 1.  
and then the *Mother*, 2.  
or the *Guardians*,  
or *Kinsfolks*, by such  
*as help to make the match*, 3.

When she is espous'd to  
him, he becometh the *Bride-*  
*groom*, 4. and she the *Bride*,  
5. and the *Contract* is made.  
and an *Instrument* of *Dow-*  
*ry*, 6. is written.

At the last  
the *Wedding* is made,  
where they are joined to-  
gether by the *Priest*, 7.  
giving their *Hands*, 8. one  
to another.  
and *Wedding-rings*, 9.  
then they feast with the  
witnesses that are invited.

After this they are called  
*Husband* and *Wife*;  
when she is dead he be-  
cometh a *Widower*.

quæ sit  
de pane lucrando; ¶  
ut possit  
sustentare *Familiam*.

Deinde eligit sibi  
*Virginem Nubilem*,  
(aut *Viduam*)  
quam adamat; ubi  
tamen major ratio  
habenda *Virtutis*  
& *Honestatis*,  
quàm *Formæ* aut *Dotis*.

Posthæc, non clam des-  
pondet sibi eam,  
sed ambit,  
ut *Procurus*,  
apud *Patrem*, 1.  
& *Matrem*, 2.  
vel apud *Tutores*,  
& *Cognatos*, per  
*Pronubos*, 3.

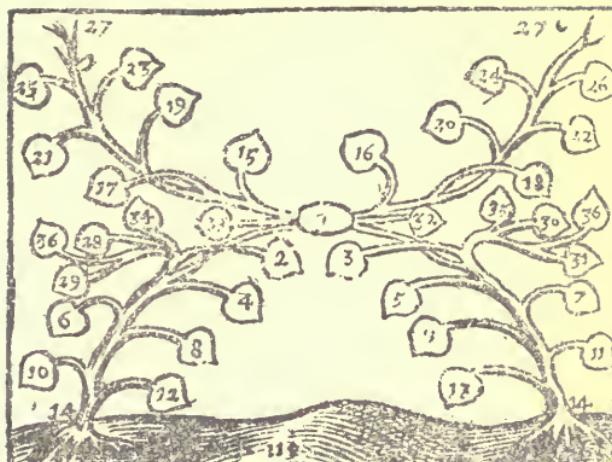
Èa sibi desponsâ,  
fit *Sponsus*, 4.  
& ipsa *Sponsa*, 5.  
fiuntque *Sponsalia*,  
& scribitur *Instrumentum*  
*Dotale*, 6.

Tandem  
fiunt *Nuptiæ*  
ubi copulantur  
à *Sacerdote*, 7.  
datis *Manibus*, 8. ultrò ci-  
troque,  
& *Annulis Nuptialibus*, 9.  
tum epulantur cum  
invitatis testibus.

Abhinc dicuntur  
*Maritus* & *Uxor*;  
hac mortuâ ille fit  
*Viduus*.

CXIX.

## The Tree of Consanguinity,



## Arbor Consanguinitatis.

In *Consanguinity*  
there touch a *Man*, 1.  
in *Lineal Ascent*,  
the *Father*  
(the *Father-in-law*), 2.  
and the *Mother*  
(the *Mother-in-law*), 3.  
the *Grandfather*, 4.  
and the *Grandmother*, 5.  
the *Great Grandfather*, 6.  
and the *Great Grandmother*,  
7. the *great great*  
*Grandfather*, 8.  
the *great great*  
*Grandmother*, 9.  
the *great great Grand-*  
*father's Father*, 10.  
the *great great Grand-*  
*mother's Mother*, 11.

*Hominem*, 1.  
*Consanguinitate attingunt,*  
*in Linea ascendentis,*  
*Pater*  
*(Vitricus), 2.*  
*& Mater*  
*(Noverca), 3.*  
*Avus, 4.*  
*& Avia, 5.*  
*Proavus, 6.*  
*& Proavia, 7.*  
  
*Abavus, 8.*  
  
*& Abavia, 9.*  
  
*Atavus, 10.*  
  
*& Atavia, 11.*

the great great Grand-father's Grandfather, 12.  
the great great Grand-mother's Grandmother, 13.

Those beyond these are called Ancestors, 14. . . 14.

In a Lineal descent,  
the Son (the son-in-law), 15.  
and the Daughter, (the Daughter-in-law), 16.  
the Nephew, 17.  
and the Niece, 18.  
the Nephews Son, 19. and  
the Nephews Daughter, 20.  
the Nephews Nephew, 21.  
and the Nieces Niece, 22.  
the Nephews Nephews Son, 23.  
the Nieces Nieces Daughter, 24.  
the Nephews Nephews Nephew, 25.  
the Nieces Nieces Niece, 26.  
Those beyond these are called Posterity, 27. . . 27.

In a Collateral Line are the Uncle by the Fathers side, 28.  
and the Aunt by the Fathers side, 29.  
the Uncle by the Mothers side, 30.  
and the Aunt by the Mothers side, 31.  
the Brother, 32.  
and the Sister, 33.  
the Brothers Son, 34.  
the Sisters Son, 35.  
and the Cousin by the Brother and Sister, 36.

Tritavus, 12.

& Tritavia, 13.

Ulteriores dicuntur Majores, 14. . . 14.

In Linea descendenti,  
Filius (Privignus), 15.  
& Filia (Privigna), 16.

Nepos, 17.  
& Neptis, 18.  
Pronepos, 19.  
& Proneptis, 26.  
Abnepos, 21.  
& Abneptis, 22.

Atnepos, 23.  
& Atneptis, 24.

Trinepos, 25.  
& Trineptis, 26.  
Ulteriores dicuntur  
Posteri, 27. . . 27.

In Linea Collaterali sunt Patruus, 28.

& Amita, 29.

Avunculus, 30.

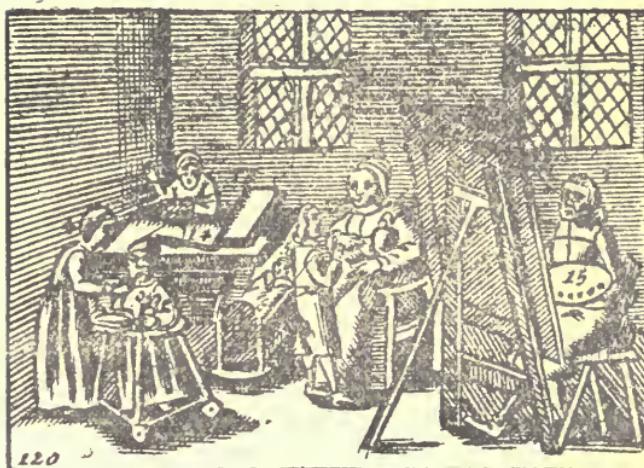
& Matertera, 31.

Frater, 32.  
& Soror, 33.  
Patruelis, 34.  
Sobrinus, 35.

& Amitinus, 36.

## CXX.

The Society betwixt Parents and Children.



## Societas Parentalis.

*Married Persons,*  
(by the blessing of God)  
have *Issue*,  
and become *Parents*.

The *Father*, 1. begetteth  
and the *Mother*, 2. beareth  
*Sons*, 3. and *Daughters*, 4.  
(sometimes *Twins*).

The *Infant*, 5.  
is wrapped in  
*Swadling-cloathes*, 6.  
is laid in a *Cradle*, 7.  
is suckled by the *Mother*  
with her *Breasts*, 8.  
and fed with *Pap*, 9.

Afterwards it learneth  
to go by a *Standing-stool*, 10.

*Conjuges*,  
(ex benedictione Dei) sus-  
cipiunt *Sobolem* (*Prolem*)  
& fiunt *Parentes*.

*Pater*, 1. generat  
& *Mater*, 2. parit  
*Filios*, 3. & *Filia*s, 4.  
(aliquando *Gemellos*).

*Infans*, 5.  
involvitur  
*Fasciis*, 6.  
reponitur in *Cunas*, 7.  
lactatur a matre  
*Uberibus*, 8.  
& nutritur *Pappis*, 9.

Deinde discit  
incedere *Seperasto*, 10.

playeth with *Rattles*, 11.  
and beginneth to speak.

As it beginneth to grow  
older, it is accustomed to  
*Piety*, 12.  
and *Labour*, 13.  
and is chastised, 14.  
if it be not dutiful.

*Children* owe to *Parents*  
Reverence and Service.

The Father maintaineth  
his Children  
by taking pains, 15.

ludit *Crepundiis*, 11.  
& incipit fari.

Crescente ætate,  
adsuescit  
*Pietati*, 12.  
& *Labori*, 13.  
& castigatur, 14.  
si non sit morigerus.

*Liberi* debent *Parentibus*  
Cultum & Officium.

Pater sustentat  
Liberos,  
*laborando*, 15.

## CXXI.

The Society betwixt Masters and Servants.



Societas herilis.

The <i>Master</i> (the goodman of the House), 1. hath Men-servants, 2.	Herus (Pater familias), 1. habet Famulos (Servos), 2.
--	---

the *Mistress*

(*the good wife of the House*),

*3. Maidens*, 4.

They appoint these their  
*Work*, 6.

and divide

*them their tasks*, 5. which  
are faithfully to be done by  
them without murmuring  
and loss: for which their  
*Wages*, and *Meat and Drink*  
is allowed them.

A *Servant* was heretofore  
a *Slave*,  
over whom the Master had  
power of life and death.

At this day the poorer  
sort serve in a free man-  
ner, being hired for Wages.

*Hera*

(*Mater familias*), 3.

*Ancillas*, 4.

Illi mandant his  
*Opera*, 6.

& distribuunt

*Laborum Pensa*, 5. qua  
ab his fideliter sunt exse-  
quenda sine murmure  
& dispendio; pro quo  
*Merces & Alimonia*  
præbentur ipsis.

*Servus* olim erat *Man-*  
*cipium*, in quem Domino  
potestas fuit  
vitæ & necis

Hodiè pauperiores  
serviunt liberè,  
conducti mercede.

A City.

CXXII.

Urbs.



Of many Houses  
is made a *Village*, 1.

Ex multis Domibus  
fit *Pagus*, 1.

or a Town, or a City, 2.

That and this are fenced  
and begirt with a Wall, 3.

a Trench, 4.

Bulwarks, 5.

and Pallisadoes, 6.

Within the Walls is  
the void Place, 7.

without, the Ditch, 8.

In the Walls are  
Fortresses, 9.

and Towers, 10.

Watch-Towers, 11. are  
upon the higher places.

The entrance into a City  
is made out of the Suburbs,  
12. through Gates, 13.  
over the Bridge, 14.

The Gate hath  
a Portcullis, 15.

a Draw-bridge, 16.

two-leaved Doors, 17.

Locks and Bolts,

as also Barrs, 18.

In the Suburbs are  
Gardens, 19.

and Garden-houses, 20. and

also Burying-places, 21.

vel Oppidum, vel Urbs, 2.

Istud & hæc muniuntur  
& cinguntur Mœnibus  
(Muro), 3. Vallo, 4.

Aggeribus, 5.

& Vallis, 6.

Intra muros est

Pomœrium, 7.

extrà, Fossa, 8.

In mœnibus sunt

Propugnacula, 9.

& Turres, 10.

Specula, 11. ex-  
tant in editioribus locis.

Ingressus in Urbem fit  
ex Suburbio, 12.

per Portam, 13.

super Pontem, 14.

Porta habet

Cataractas, 15.

Pontem versatilem, 16.

Valvas, 17.

Clastra & Repagula,  
ut & Vectes, 18.

In Suburbiis sunt

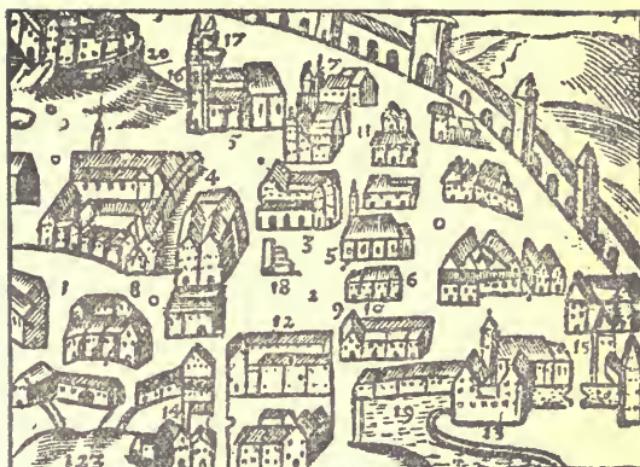
Horti, 19.

& Suburbana, 20.

ut & Cœmeteria, 21.

## CXXIII.

The inward parts of a City.



Interiora Urbis.

Within the City are  
*Streets*, 1.  
 paved with Stones;  
*Market-places*, 2.  
 (in some places with  
*Galleries*), 3.  
 and narrow *Lanes*, 4.

The Publick Buildings  
 are in the middle of the  
 City, the *Church*, 5.  
 the *School*, 6.  
 the *Guild-Hall*, 7.  
 the *Exchange*, 8.

About the Walls and the  
 Gates are the *Magazine*, 9.  
 the *Granary*, 10.  
*Inns*, *Ale-houses*,  
*Cooks-shops*, 11.

<i>Intra urbem sunt</i> <i>Plateæ (Vici)</i> , 1. <i>stratæ Lapidibus</i> ; <i>Fora</i> , 2. <i>(alicubi cum</i> <i>Porticibus)</i> , 3. <i>&amp; Angiportus</i> , 4.	<i>Publica ædificia</i> <i>sunt in medio Urbis</i> , <i>Templum</i> , 5. <i>Schola</i> , 6. <i>Curia</i> , 7. <i>Domus Mercaturæ</i> , 8. <i>Circa Mœnia, &amp; Portas</i> <i>Armamentarium</i> , 9. <i>Granarium</i> , 10. <i>Diversoria, Popinæ</i> , <i>&amp; Cauponæ</i> , 11.
---	--

the *Play-house*, 12.

and the *Spittle*, 13.

In the by-places  
are *Houses of Office*, 14.  
and the *Prison*, 15.

In the chief Steeple  
is the *Clock*, 16. and the  
*Watchmans Dwelling*, 17.

In the Streets are *Wells*,  
18.

The *River*, 19. or *Beck*,  
runneth about the City,  
serveth to wash away the  
*filth*.

The *Tower*, 20.  
standeth in the highest  
part of the City.

*Theatrum*, 12.

*Nosodochium*, 13.

In recessibus,  
*Foricæ* (*Cloacæ*), 14.  
& *Custodia* (*Carcer*), 15.

In turre primariâ  
est *Horologium*, 16.  
& *habitatio Vigilum*, 17.

In Plateis sunt *Putei*,  
18.

*Fluvius*, 19. vel *Rivus*,  
interfluens Urbem,  
inservit cluendis  
*sordibus*.

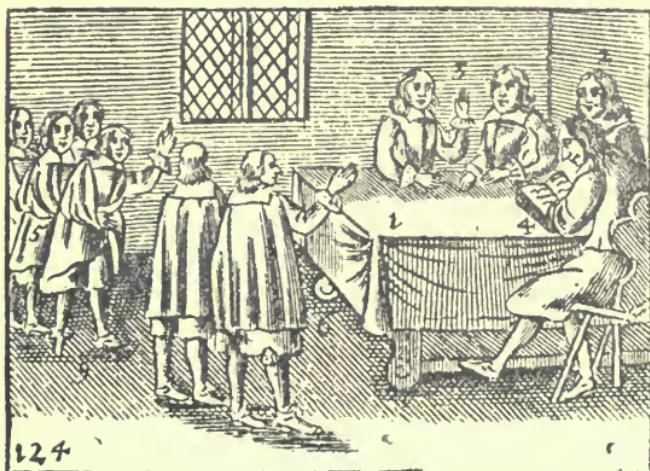
*Arx*, 20.  
extat in summo  
Urbis.

---

Judgment.

CXXIV.

Judicium.



124

The best Law, is  
a quiet *agreement*,  
made either by themselves,

Optimum Jus, est  
placida *conventio*,  
facta vel ab ipsis,

betwixt whom the sute is, | inter quos lis est  
or by an *Umpire*. | vel ab *Arbitro*.

If this do not proceed,  
they come into *Court*, 1.  
(heretofore they judg'd  
in the Market-place; at  
this day in the *Moot-hall*)  
in which the *Judge*, 2.  
sitteth with his *Assessors*, 3.  
the *Clerk*, 4. taketh  
their Votes in writing.

The *Plaintiff*, 5.  
accuseth the *Defendant*, 6.  
and produceth *Witnesses*, 7.  
against him.

The *Defendant* excuseth  
himself by a *Counsellor*, 8.  
whom the *Plaintiff's Counsellor*, 9. contradicts.

Then the *Judge*  
pronounceth *Sentence*,  
acquitting the *innocent*,  
and condemning  
him that is *guilty*,  
to a *Punishment*,  
or a *Fine*,  
or *Tortment*.

Hæc si non procedit,  
venitur in *Forum*, 1.  
(olim judicabant  
in *Foro*,  
hodiè in *Prætorio*)  
cui *Judex* (*Prætor*), 2.  
præsidet cum *Assessoribus*,  
3. *Dicographus*, 4. excipit  
Vota calamo.

*Actor*, 5.  
accusat *Reum*, 6.  
& producit *Testes*, 7.  
contra illum.

*Reus excusat*  
se per *Advocatum*, 8.  
cui *Actoris Procurator*, 9.  
contradicit.

Tum *Judex*  
*Sententiam* pronunciat,  
absolvens *insontem*,  
& damnans  
*sontem*  
ad *Pænam*,  
vel *Mulctam*,  
vel ad *Supplicium*.

## CXXV.

## The Tormenting of Malefactors.



## Supplicia Malefactorum.

*Malefactors, 1.*

are brought  
from the *Prison*, 3.  
(where they are wont to be  
tortured) by *Serjeants*, 2.  
or *dragg'd with a Horse*, 15.  
to place of *Execution*.

*Thieves, 4.*

are hanged by the *Hang-*  
*man*, 6. on a *Gallows*, 5.

*Whoremasters*

are beheaded, 7.

*Murtherers*

and *Robbers* are

either laid upon a *Wheel*, 8.  
having their *Legs broken*,  
or fastened upon a *Stake*, 9.

*Witches*

*Malefici, 1.*

producuntur,  
è *Carcere*, 3.  
(ubi torqueri solent)  
per *Lictores*, 2.  
vel *Equo raptantur*, 15.  
ad locum *Supplicii*.

*Fures, 4.*

suspenduntur a *Carnifice*, 6.  
in *Patibulo*, 5.

*Mœchi*

decollantur, 7.

*Homicidæ (Sicarii)*

ac *Latrones (Piratæ)*

vel imponuntur *Rotæ*  
*crucifragio plexi*, 8.  
vel *Palo infiguntur*, 9.

*Striges (Lamiæ)*

are burnt in a *great Fire*, 10.

Some before they are executed have their *Tongues cut out*, 11. or have their *Hand*, 12. cut off upon a *Block*, 13. or are burnt with *Pincers*, 14.

They that have their Life given them, are set on the *Pillory*, 16. or *strapado'd*, 17. are set upon a *wooden Horse*, 18. have their *Ears cut off*, 19. are *whipped with Rods*, 20. are *branded*, are *banished*, are *condemned* to the *Gallies*, or to *perpetual Imprisonment*.

*Traytors* are pull'd in pieces with four *Horses*.

*cremantur super Rogum*, 10.

*Quidam antequam suppicio afficiantur elinguantur*, 11. aut plectuntur *Manu*, 12. super *Cippum*, 13. aut *Forcipibus*, 14. uruntur

*Vitâ donati*,

*constringuntur Numellis*, 16. *luxantur*, 17. *imponuntur Equuleo*, 18. *truncantur Auribus*, 19. *cæduntur Virgis*, 20. *Stigmate notantur*, *relegantur*, *damnantur* ad *Triremes*, vel ad *Carcerem perpetuum*.

*Perduelles discerpuntur Quadrigis*.

Merchandizing.

CXXVI.

Mercatura.

*Wares*

brought from other places  
are either exchanged  
in an *Exchange*, 1.  
or exposed to sale  
in *Warehouses*, 2.  
and they are sold  
for *Money*, 3.  
being either measured  
with an *Eln*. 4.  
or weighed  
in a *pair of Balances*, 5.

*Shop-keepers*, 6.

*Pedlars*, 7.  
and *Brokers*, 8.  
would also be called  
*Merchants*, 9.

The *Seller*  
braggeth of a thing  
that is to be sold,

M

*Merces*,

aliunde allatæ, aliunde  
vel commutantur  
in *Domo Commerciorum*, 1,  
vel exponuntur venum  
in *Tabernis Mercimoniorum*,  
2. & venduntur

pro *Pccuniâ* (monetâ), 3.  
vel mensuratæ  
*Ulnâ*, 4.  
vel ponderatæ  
*Librâ*, 5.

*Tabernarii*. 6.

*Circumforanei*, 7.  
& *Scrutarii*, 8.  
etiam volunt dici  
*Mercatores*, 9.

*Venditor*  
ostentat rem  
promercalem,

and setteth the rate of it,  
and how much  
it may be sold for.

The *Buyer*, 10. cheapneth  
and offereth the price.

If any one  
bid against him, 11. the  
thing is delivered to him  
that promiseth the most.

& indicat pretium,  
quanti  
liceat.

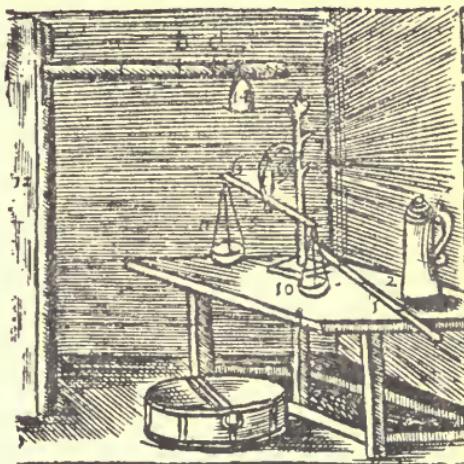
*Emptor*, 10. licetur,  
& pretium offert.

Si quis  
contradicetur, 11.  
ei res addicetur  
qui pollicetur plurimum.

## CXXVII.

Measures and Weights.

Mensuræ &amp; Pondera.



We measure things that  
hang together with an *Eln*,  
1. liquid things  
with a *Gallon*, 2.  
and dry things  
by a *two-bushel Measure*, 3.

We try the heaviness of  
things by *Weights*, 4.  
and *Balances*, 5.

In this is first

Res continuas metimur  
*Ulnā*, 1.  
liquidas  
*Congio*, 2.  
aridas  
*Medimno*, 3.

Gravitatem rerum ex-  
perimur *Ponderibus*, 4.  
& *Librā* (balance), 5.

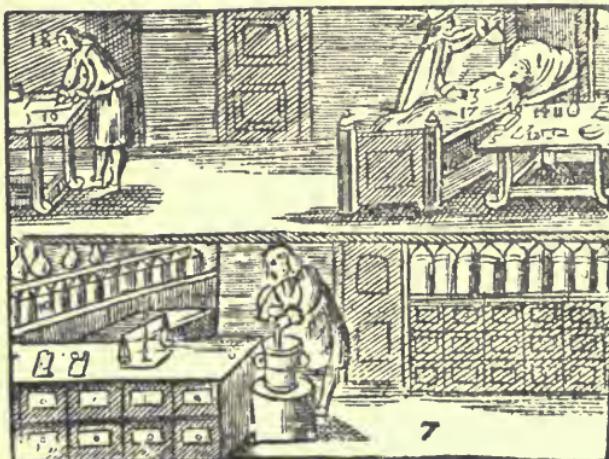
In hâc primò est

the <i>Beam</i> , 6. in the midst whereof is a little <i>Axle-tree</i> , 7. above the <i>cheeks</i> and the <i>hole</i> , 8. in which the <i>Needle</i> , 9. moveth it self to and fro: on both sides are the <i>Scales</i> , 10. hanging by little <i>Cords</i> , 11.	<i>Fugum (Scapus)</i> , 6. in <i>cujus medio</i> <i>Axiculus</i> , 7. <i>superiūs</i> <i>trutina &amp; agina</i> , 8. in quā <i>Examen</i> , 9. sese agitat: utrinque sunt <i>Lances</i> , 10. pendentes <i>Funiculis</i> , 11.
The <i>Brasiers balance</i> , 12. weigheth things by hanging them on a <i>Hook</i> , 13. and the <i>Weight</i> , 14. opposite to them which in (a) weigheth just as much as the thing, in (b) twice so much in (c) thrice so much, &c.	<i>Statera</i> , 12. ponderat res, suspendendo illas <i>Unco</i> , 13. & <i>Pondus</i> , 14. ex opposito, quod in (a) æquiponderat rei, in (b) bis tantum, in (c) ter, &c.

Physick

CXXVIII.

Ars Medica.



The Patient, 1.  
sendeth for a Physician, 2.

Ægrotans, 1.  
accersit Medicum, 2.

who feeleth his *Pulse*, 3,  
and looketh upon his *Wa-  
ter*, 4. and then prescribeth  
a *Receipt* in a *Bill*, 5.

That is made ready  
by an *Apothecary*, 6.  
in a *Apothecaries Shop*, 7.  
where *Drugs*  
are kept in *Drawers*, 8.  
*Boxes*, 9.  
and *Gally-pots*, 10.

And it is  
either a *Potion*, 11.  
or *Powder*, 12.  
or *Pills*, 13.  
or *Trochisks*, 14.  
or an *Electuary*, 15.

*Diet* and *Prayer*, 16.  
is the best *Physick*.

The *Chirurgeon*, 18.  
cureth *Wounds*, 17.  
and *Ulcers*,  
with *Plasters*, 19.

qui tangit ipsius *Arteriam*,  
3. & inspicit *Urinam*, 4.  
tum præscribit *Med-  
icamentum* in *Schedula*, 5.

Istud paratur  
à *Pharmacopœo*, 6.  
in *Pharmacopolio*, 7.  
ubi *Pharmaca*  
adservantur in *Capsulis*, 8.  
*Pyxidibus*, 9.  
& *Lagenis*, 10.

Estque  
vel *Potio*, 11.  
vel *Pulvis*, 12.  
vel *Pillulæ*, 13.  
vel *Pastilli*, 14.  
vel *Electuarium*, 15.

*Diæta* & *Oratio*, 16.  
est optima *Medicina*.  
*Chirurgus*, 18.  
curat *Vulnera*, 17.  
& *Ulcera*,  
*Spleniis* (*emplastris*), 19.



¶ Dead Folks  
heretofore were burned,  
and their Ashes  
put into an *Urn*, 1.

We enclose  
our dead Folks  
in a *Coffin*, 2.  
lay them upon a *Bier*, 3.  
and see they be carried out  
in a *Funeral Pomp*  
towards the *Church-yard*, 4.  
where they are laid  
in a *Grave*, 6.  
by the *Bearers*, 5.  
and are interred;  
this is covered with  
a *Grave-stone*, 7.  
and is adorned  
with *Tombs*, 8.  
and *Epitaphs*, 9.

*Defuncti*  
olim *cremabantur*,  
& *Cineres*  
*recondebantur in Urna*, 1.  
Nos includimus  
nostros *Demortuos*  
*Loculo*, (*Capulo*), 2.  
*imponimus Feretro*, 3.  
& *curamus efferri*  
*Pompā Funebri*  
*versus Cæmeterium*, 4.  
ubi *inferuntur*,  
*Sepulchro*, 6.  
a *Vespillonibus*, 5.  
& *humantur*;  
*hoc tegitur*  
*Cippo*, 7.  
& *ornatur*  
*Monumentis*, 8.  
ac *Epitaphiis*, 9.

As the Corps go along  
*Psalms* are sung,  
and the *Bells* are rung, 10.

Funere prodeunte,  
*Hymni* cantantur,  
& *Campanæ*, 10. pulsantur.

A Stage-play. CXXX. Ludus Scenicus.



In a *Play-house*, 1.  
(which is trimmed  
with *Hangings*, 2. and  
covered with *Curtains*, 3.)  
*Comedies* and *Tragedies* are  
acted,  
wherein memorable things  
are represented;  
as here, the History  
of the *Prodigal Son*, 4.  
and his *Father*, 5.  
by whom he is entertain'd,  
being return'd home.

The *Players* act  
being in disguise;  
the *Fool*, 6. maketh Jests.

In *Theatro*, 1.  
(quod vestitur  
*Tapetibus*, 2. &  
tegitur *Sipariis*, 3.)  
*Comediæ* vel *Tragœdiæ*  
aguntur,  
quibus repræsentantur res  
memorables  
ut hic, *Historia*  
de *Filio Prodigio*, 4.  
& *Patre*, 5. *ipsius*,  
à quo recipitur,  
domum redux.

*Actores* (*Histriones*) agunt  
personati;  
*Morio*, 6. dat Jocos.

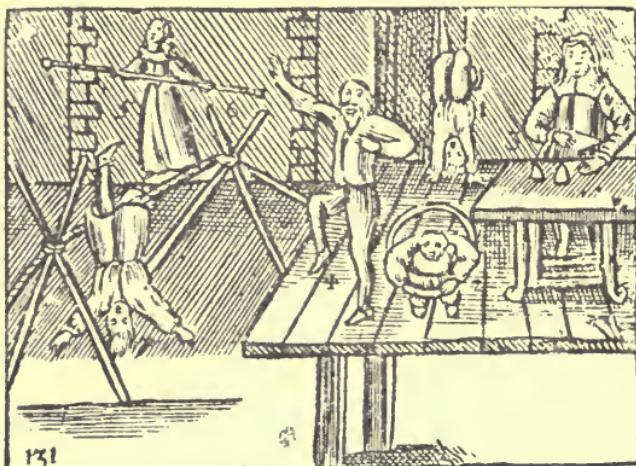
The chief of the Spectators sit in the *Gallery*, 7.  
the common sort stand on the *Ground*, 8.  
and clap the hands, if anything please them.

Spectatorum primarii,  
sedent in *Orchestra*, 7.  
plebs stat  
in *Cavea*, 8.  
& plaudit,  
si quid arridet.

Sleights.

CXXXI.

Præstigiæ.



131

The *Tumbler*, 1.  
maketh several *Shows*  
by the nimbleness of his  
body, walking to and fro  
on his hands,  
leaping  
through a *Hoop*, 2. &c.

Sometimes also  
he *danceth*, 4.  
having on a Vizard.

The *Fugler*, 3.  
sheweth sleights,  
out of a Purse.

*Præstigiator*, 1.  
facit varia *Spectacula*,  
volubilitate  
corporis, deambulando  
*manibus*,  
saliendo  
per *Circulum*, 2. &c.

Interdum etiam  
*tripudiat*, 4.  
*Larvatus*.

*Agyrta*, 3.  
facit *præstigias*  
è *Marsupio*.

The *Rope-dancer*, 5.  
goeth and danceth  
upon a *Rope*,  
holdeth a *Poise*, 6.  
in his hand;  
or hangeth himself  
by the hand or foot, 7. &c.

*Funambulus*, 5.  
graditur & saltat  
super *Funem*,  
tenens *Halterem*, 6.  
manu;  
aut suspendit se  
manu vel pede, 7. &c.

The Fencing-School.

CXXXII.

Palestra.



Fencers  
meet in a Duel  
in a *Fencing-place*,  
fighting with *Swords*, 1.  
or *Pikes*, 2.  
and *Halberds*, 3.  
or *Short-swords*, 4.  
or *Rapiers*, 5.  
having balls at the point  
(lest they wound one  
another mortally)  
or with two edged-Swords  
and a *Dagger*, 6. together.

*Pugiles*  
congregantur *Duello*  
in *Palestra*,  
decertantes vel *Gladiis*, 1.  
vel *Hastilibus*, 2.  
& *Bipennibus*, 3.  
vel *Semispathis*, 4.  
vel *Ensibus*, 5.  
*mucronem obligatis*,  
(ne lædet  
lethaliter)  
vel *Frameis*  
& *Pugione*, 6. simul.

*Wrestlers, 7.*  
 (among the Romans  
 in time past were nayked  
 and anointed with Oyl)  
 take hold of one another  
 and strive whether  
 can throw the other,  
 especially by *tripping up his  
 heels, 8.*

*Hood-winked Fencers, 9.*  
 fought with their fists in  
 a ridiculous strife, to wit,  
 with their Eyes coverered.

*Luctatores, 7.*  
 (apud Romanos  
 olim nudi  
 & inuncti Oleo)  
 prehendunt se invicem  
 & annituntur uter  
 alterum prosternere pos-  
 sit, præprimis  
*supplantando, 8.*  
*Andabatæ, 9.*  
 pugnabant pugnis  
 ridiculo certamine,  
 nimirum Oculis obvelatis.

Tennis-play.

CXXXIII.

Ludus Pilæ.



In a *Tennis Court, 1.*  
 they play with a *Ball, 2.*  
 which one throweth,  
 and another taketh,  
 and sendeth it back  
 with a *Racket, 3.*

In *Sphæristerio, 1.*  
 luditur *Pilæ, 2.*  
 quam alter mittit,  
 alter excipit,  
 & remittit  
*Reticulo, 3.*

and that is the Sport  
of Noble Men  
to stir their Body.

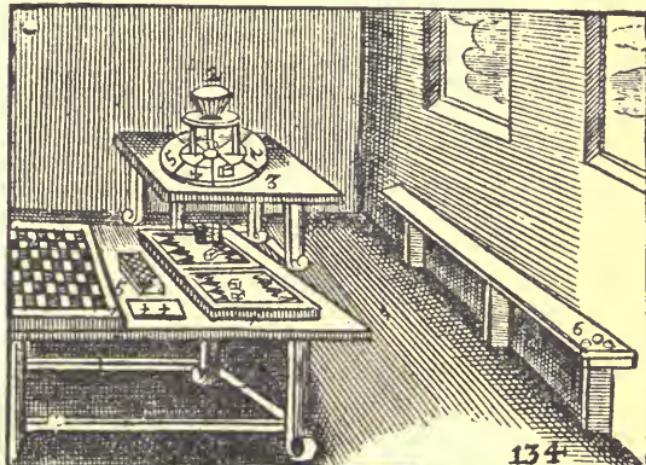
A Wind-ball, 4.  
being filled with Air,  
by means of a Ventil,  
is tossed to and fro  
with the Fist, 5.  
in the open Air.

idque est Lusus  
Nobilium ad  
commotionem Corporis.  
*Follis* (pila magna), 4.  
distenta Aere  
ope *Epistomii*,  
reverberberatur  
*Pugno*, 5.  
sub Dio.

Dice-plav.

CXXXIV.

Ludus Aleæ.



We play with *Dice*, 1.  
either they that throw the  
most take up all ;  
or we throw them  
through a *Casting-box*, 2.  
upon a *Board*, 3.  
marked with figures,  
and this is *Dice-players game*  
at casting *Lots*.

Men play by *Luck* and  
*Skill at Tables*.  
in a pair of *Tables*, 4.

*Tesseris* (*talis*), 1. ludi-  
mus vel *Plistobolindam* ;  
vel immittimus illas  
per *Frittillum*, 2.  
in *Tabellam*, 3.  
notatam numeris,  
idque est *Ludas Sortilegii*  
*Aleatorum*,  
*Sorte & Arte luditur*  
*Calculis*  
in *Alveo aleatorio*, 4.

and at *Cards*, 5.

We play at *Chesse*  
on a *Chesse-board*, 6. where  
only art beareth the sway.

The most ingenious  
Game is the Game of  
*Chesse*, 7. wherein as it  
were two Armies  
fight together in Battel.

& *Chartis lusoriis*, 5.

*Ludimus Abaculis*  
in *Abaco*, 6. ubi  
sola ars regnat.

*Ingeniosissimus Ludus*  
est *Ludus Latrunculorum*,  
7. quo veluti  
duo Exercitus  
confligunt *Praelio*.

Races.

CXXXV. Cursus Certamina.



Boys exercise themselves by running, either upon the *Ice*, 1. in *Scrick-shoes*, 2. where they are carried also upon *Sleds*, 3. or in the open Field, making a *Line*, 4. which he that desireth to win, ought to touch, but not to run beyond it.

Heresofore *Runners*, 5. run betwixt *Rails*, 6.

*Pueri exercent se*  
*cursu*, sive *super*  
*Glaciem*, 1. *Diabatis*, 2.  
ubi etiam vehuntur  
*Trahis*, 3. sive in *Campo*,  
designantes *Lineam*, 4.  
quam qui vincere cupit  
debet attingere, at  
non ultrâ procurrere.

Olim decurrebant *Cur-*  
*sores*, 5. inter *Cancellos*, 6.

to the *Goal*, 7. and  
he that toucheth it first  
receiveth the *Prize*, 8. from  
him that gave the *prize*, 9.

At this day *Tilting*  
(or the *quintain*) is used,  
(where a *Hoop*, 11.  
is struck at with  
a *Truncheon*, 10.) in-  
stead of *Horse-races*, which  
are grown out of use.

ad *Metam*, 7. &  
qui primum contingebat  
eam, accipiebat *Brabeum*,  
(*præmium*), 8. à *Brabeta*, 9.  
Hodie *Hastiludia*  
habentur,  
(ubi *Circulus*, 11.  
petitur  
*Lancea*, 10.)  
loco *Equiriorum*, quæ  
abierunt in desuetudinem.

## Boys Sport.

## CXXXVI.

## Ludi Pueriles.



Boys use to play  
either with *Bowling-stones*  
1. or throwing a *Bowl*, 2.  
at *Nine-pins*, 3.  
or striking a *Ball*,  
through a *Ring*, 5.  
with a *Bandy*, 4.  
or scourging a *Top*, 6.  
with a *Whip*, 7.

*Pueri* solent ludere  
vel *Globis fictilibus*, 1.  
vel jactantes *Globum*, 2.  
ad *Conas*, 3.  
vel mittentes *Sphærulam*  
per *Annulum*, 5.  
*Clava*, 4.  
versantes *Turbinem*, 6.  
*Flagello*, 7.

or shooting with a *Trunk*, 8.  
and a *Bow*, 9. or going  
upon *Stilts*, 10. or tossing  
and swinging themselves  
upon a *Merry-totter*, 11.

vel jaculantes *Sclopo*, 8.  
& *Arcu*, 9. vel incidentes  
*Grallis*, 10. vel super  
*Petaurum*, 11. se  
agitantes & oscillantes.

## CXXXVII.

The Kingdom and the Region.



Regnum &amp; Regio.

Many Cities and Villages  
make a *Region*  
and a *Kingdom*.

The King or Prince re-  
sideth in the chief City, 1.  
the Noblemen, Lords,  
and Earls dwell  
in the Castles, 2.  
that lie about it;  
the Country People  
dwell in Villages, 3.

Multæ Urbes & Pagi  
faciunt Regionem  
& Regnum.

Rex aut Princeps  
sedet in Metropoli, 1.  
Nobiles, Barones,  
& Comites habitant  
in Arcibus, 2.  
circumjacentibus;  
Rustici  
in Pagis, 3.

He hath his *toll-places*  
upon *navigable Rivers*, 4.  
and *high-Roads*, 5.  
where *Portage* and *Tollage*  
is exacted of them  
that sail  
or travel.

Habet *telonia sua*  
*juxta Flumina navigabilia*,  
4. & *Vias regias*, 5.  
ubi *Portorum & Vectigal*  
*exigitur*  
a *navigantibus*  
& *iter facientibus*.

## CXXXVIII.

Regal Majestv.

Regia Majestas.



The King, 1.  
sitteth on his *Throne*, 2.  
in *Kingly State*,  
with a stately *Habit*, 3.  
crowned with a *Diadem*, 4.  
holding a *Scepter*, 5.  
in his Hand,  
being attended with  
a Company of *Courtiers*.

The chief among these,  
are the *Chancellor*, 6.  
with the *Counsellors*

*Rex*, 1.  
sedet in suo *Solio*, 2.  
in *regio splendore*,  
*magnifico Habitū*, 3.  
*redimitus Diademate*, 4.  
tenens *Sceptrum*, 5.

*manu*,  
*stipatus*  
*frequentiā Aulicorum*.

Inter hos primarii sunt  
*Cancellarius*, 6.  
cum *Consiliariis*

and *Secretaries*,  
the *Lord-marshall*, 7.  
the *Comptroller*, 8.  
the *Cup-bearer*, 9.  
the *Taster*, 10.  
the *Treasurer*, 11.  
the *High Chamberlain*, 12.  
and the *Master of the Horse*, 13.

There are subordinate to these  
the *Noble Courtiers*, 14.  
the *Noble Pages*, 15.  
with the *Chamberlains*,  
and *Lacquies*, 16.  
the *Guard*, 17.  
with their *Attendance*.

He solemnly giveth Audience to the *Ambassadors* of Foreign Princes, 18.

He sendeth his *Vice-gerents*,  
*Deputies*,  
*Governors*, *Treasurers*,  
and *Ambassadors*  
to other places,  
to whom he sendeth new *Commissions* ever and anon by the *Posts*, 19.

The *Fool*, 20.  
maketh Laughter by his toysom Actions.

& *Secretariis*,  
*Præfectorus Prætorii*, 7.  
*Aulæ Magister*, 8.  
*Pocillator* (*pincerna*), 9.  
*Dapifer*, 10.  
*Thesaurarius*, 11.  
*Archi-Cubicularius*, 12.  
& *Stabuli Magister*, 13.

Subordinantur his  
*Nobiles Aulici*, 14.  
*Nobile Famulitium*, 15.  
cum *Cubiculariis*,  
& *Cursoribus*, 16.  
*Stipatores*, 17.  
cum *Satellitio*.

Solemniter recipit *Legatos* exterorum, 18.

Ablegat *Vicarios suos*,  
*Administratores*,  
*Præfectos*, *Quæstores*,  
& *Legatos*,  
aliorsum,  
quibus mittit *Mandata nova*  
subinde per *Veredarios*, 19.  
*Morio*, 20.  
movet *Risum*  
ludicris *Actionibus*.



If we be to make War  
Soldiers are lifted, 1.

Their Arms are  
a Head-piece, 2.  
(which is adorned with a  
*Crest*) and the Armour,  
whose parts are a Collar, 3.  
a Breast-plate, 4.  
Arm-pieces, 5.  
Leg-pieces, 6.  
Greaves, 7.  
with a Coat of Mail, 8.  
and a Buckler, 9. these  
are the defensive Arms.

The offensive are  
a Sword, 10.  
a two-edged Sword, 11.  
a Falchion, 12.  
which are put up into  
a Scabbard, 13.  
and are girded with a Gir-  
dle, 14. or Belt, 15.

Si bellandum est  
scribuntur Milites, 1.

Horum Arma sunt,  
Galea (Cassis, 2.)  
(quæ ornatur  
*Cristâ*) & Armatura,  
cujus partes Torquis fer-  
reus, 3. Thorax, 4.  
Brachialia, 5.  
Ocreæ ferreæ, 6.  
Manicæ, 7.  
cum Lorica, 8.  
& Scuto (Clypeo), 9.  
hæc sunt Arma defensiva.

Offensiva sunt  
Gladius, 10.  
Framea, 11.  
& Acinaces, 12.  
qui reconduntur  
Vaginâ, 13.  
accinguntur Cingu-  
lo, 14. vel Baltheo, 15.

(a Scarf, 16.  
serveth for ornament)  
a two handed-Sword, 17.  
and a Dagger, 18.

In these is the *Haft*, 19.  
with the *Pummel*, 20.  
and the *Blade*, 21.  
having a *Point*, 22.  
in the middle are the  
*Back*, 23. and the *Edge*, 24.

The other Weapons are  
a *Pike*, 25. a *Halbert*, 26.  
(in which is the *Haft*, 27.  
and the *Head*, 28.) a  
*Club*, 29. and a *Whirlebat*, 30.

They fight at a distance  
with *Muskets*, 31.  
and *Pistols*, 32. which  
are charged with *Bullets*,  
33. out of a *Bullet-bag*, 34.  
and with *Gun-powder*  
out of a *Bandalier*, 35.

(*Fascia militaris*, 16.  
inservit ornatui)  
*Romphæa*, 17.  
& *Pugio*, 18.  
In his est *Manubrium*, 19.  
cum *Pomo*, 20.  
& *Verutum*, 21.  
*Cuspidatum*, 22.  
in medio  
*Dorsum*, 23. & *Acies*, 24.

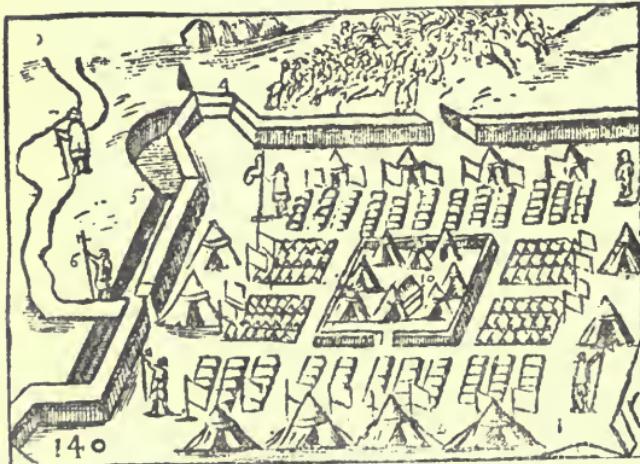
Reliqua arma sunt  
*Hasta*, 25. *Bipennis*, 26.  
(in quibus *Hastile*, 27.  
& *Mucro*, 28.)  
*Clava*, 29. & *Cæstus*, 30.

Pugnatur eminūs  
*Bombardis* (*Sclopeticis*), 31.  
& *Sclopis*, 32. quæ  
onerantur *Globis*, 33.  
è *Theca bombardica*, 34.  
& *Pulvere nitrato*  
è *Pyxide pulveraria*, 35.

The Camps.

CXL.

Castra.



When a *Design* is undertaken the *Camp*, 1. is pitched and the *Tents* of *Canvas*, 2. or *Straw*, 3. are fastned with *Stakes*; and they entrench them about for security's sake, with *Bulwarks*, 4. and *Ditches*, 5. *Sentinels*, 6. are also set; and *Scouts*, 7. are sent out.

*Sallyings* out, 8. are made for *Forage* and *Plunder*-sake, where they often cope with the *Enemy*, 9. in skirmishing.

The *Pavilion* of the *Lord General* is in the midst of the *Camp*, 10.

*Expeditione susceptâ, Castra, 1.*  
*locantur & Tentoria Lin-*  
*teis, 2. vel Stramentis, 3.*  
*figuntur Paxillis;*  
*eaque circumdant,*  
*securitatis gratiâ*  
*Aggeribus, 4.*  
*& Fossis, 5. Excubiae,*  
*6. constituuntur; & Ex-*  
*ploratores, 7. emittuntur.*

*Excursiones, 8.*  
*fiunt Pabulationis*  
*& Prædæ causâ, ubi*  
*sæpius confligitur cum*  
*Hostibus, 9. velitando.*

*Tentorium*  
*summi Imperatoris est in*  
*medio Castrorum, 10.*

---

The Army and the Fight. CXLI. Acies & Prælium.



When the Battel

| Quando Pugna

is to be fought the Army is set in order, and divided into the *Front*, 1. the *Rere*, 2. and the *Wings*, 3.

The *Foot*, 4. are intermixed with the *Horse*, 5.

That is divided into *Companies*, this into *Troops*.

These carry *Banners*, 6. those *Flags*, 7. in the midst of them,

Their Officers are, *Corporals*, *Ensigns*, *Lieutenants*, *Captains*, 8. *Commanders of the Horse*, 9. *Lieutenant Colonels*, *Colonels*, and he that is the chief of all, the *General*.

The *Drummers*, 10. and the *Drumslades*, 11. as also the *Trumpeters*, 12. call to Arms, and inflame the Soldier.

At the first Onset the *Muskets*, 13. and *Ordnance*, 14. are shot off.

Afterwards they fight, 15. hand to hand with *Pikes* and *Swords*.

*They that are overcome are slain*, 16. or taken prisoners, or run away, 17.

*They that are for the Reserve*, 18. come upon them

committenda est, *Acies instruitur*, & dividitur in *Frontem*, 1. *Tergum*, 2. & *Alas (Cornua)*, 3.

*Peditatus*, 4. intermisetur *Equitatui*, 5.

Ille distinguitur in *Centurias*, hic in *Turmas*.

Illæ in medio ferunt *Vexilla*, 6. hæ *Labara*, 7.

Eorum *Præfecti sunt*, *Decuriones*, *Signiferi*, *Vicarii*, *Centuriones*, 8. *Magistri Equitum*, 9. *Tribuni*, *Chiliarchæ*, & summus omnium *Imperator*.

*Tympanisticæ*, 10. & *Tympanotribæ*, 11. ut & *Tubicines*, 12. vocant ad Arma & inflammant Militem.

Primo *Conflictu*, *Bombardæ*, 13. & *Tormenta*, 14. exploduntur.

Postea pugnatur, 15. cominus *Hastis* & *Gladiis*.

*Victi* trucidantur, 16. vel capiuntur, vel aufugiant, 17.

*Succenturiati*, 18. supervenient

out of their places where  
they lay in wait.

The Carriages, 19.  
are plundered.

*ex insidiis.*

*Impedimenta, 19.*  
*spoliantur.*

The Sea-Fight.

CXLII.

Pugna Navalis.



A *Sea-fight*  
is terrible,  
when huge *Ships*,  
like *Castles*,  
run one upon another  
with their *Beaks*, 1.  
or shatter one another  
with their *Ordnance*, 2.  
and so being bored thorow  
they drink in  
their own Destruction,  
and are *sunk*, 3.

Or when they are set on  
fire and either by the firing  
of *Gun-powder*, 4.

*Navale prælium*  
terribile est,  
quum ingentes *Naves*,  
veluti *Arces*,  
concurrunt  
*Rostris*, 1.  
aut se invicem quassant  
*Tormentis*, 2.  
atque ita perforatæ,  
imbibunt  
perniciem suam  
& *submerguntur*, 3.

Aut quum igne corripi-  
untur, & vel ex incendio  
*pulveris tormentarii*, 4.

men are blown up into the air, or are burnt in the midst of the waters, or else leaping into the Sea are drowned.

A Ship that flieth away,  
5. is overtaken  
by those that pursue her, 6.  
and is taken.

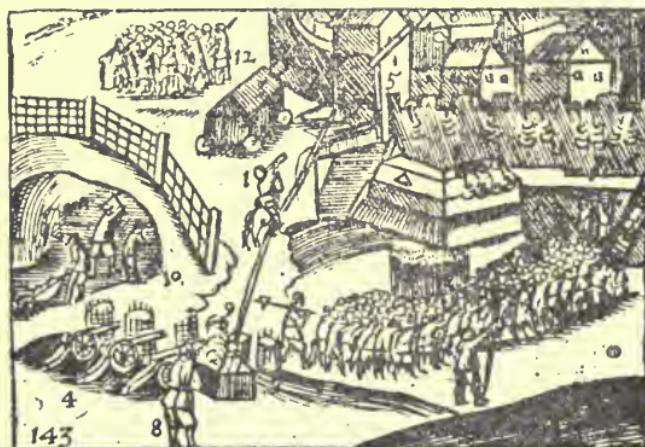
homines ejiciuntur in aërem, vel exuruntur in mediis aquis, vel etiam desilientes in mare, suffocantur.

*Navis fugitiva, 5.  
intercipitur  
ab insequentibus, 6.  
& capitur.*

## CXLIII.

The Besieging of a City.

Obsidium Urbis.



A\*City that is like to endure a Siege, is first summoned by a Trumpeter, 1. and persuaded to yield. ¶ Which if it refuseth to do, it is assaulted by the Besiegers, and taken by storm.

Either by climbing over the walls with Scaling-ladders, 2.

*Urbs passura Obsidionem, primum provocatur per Tubicinem, 1. & invitatur ad Depitionem.*

*Quod si abnuat facere, oppugnatur ab Obsidentibus & occupatur.*

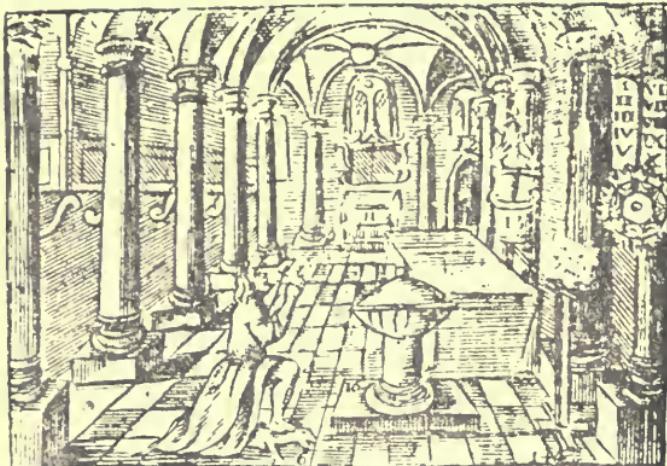
*Vel muros per Scalas, 2. transcendendo,*

or breaking them down  
with *Battering-engins*, 3.  
or demolishing them  
with *great Guns*, 4.  
or breaking through the  
Gates with a *Petarr*, 5.  
or casting *Granadoes*, 6.  
out of *Mortar-pieces*, 7.  
into the City,  
by *Engineers*, 8.  
(who lye behind  
*Leagure baskets*, 9.)  
or overthrowing it with  
*Mines* by *Pioneers*, 10.

*They that are besieged*  
defend themselves  
from the *Walls*, 11.  
with fire and stones, &c.,  
or break out by force, 12.

*A City*  
*that is taken by Storm*  
is plundered,  
destroyed,  
and sometimes laid even  
with the ground.

<p>aut diruendo <i>Arietibus</i>, 3. aut demoliendo <i>Tomentis</i>, 4. vel dirumpendo portas <i>Exostra</i>, 5. vel ejaculando <i>Globos Tormen-</i> <i>tarios</i>, 6. e <i>Mortariis (balis-</i> <i>tis)</i>, 7. in <i>Urbem</i> per <i>Balistarios</i>, 8. (qui latitant post <i>Gerras</i>, 9.) vel subvertendo <i>Cuniculis per Fossores</i>, 10.</p>	<p><i>Obsessi</i> defendant se de <i>Muris</i>, 11. <i>ignibus, lapidibus, &amp;c.</i> aut <i>erumpunt</i>, 12.</p>	<p><i>Urbs</i> <i>vi expugnata,</i> diriditur, exciditur, interdum equatur solo.</p>
--	---	--



*Godliness, 1.*  
the Queen of Virtues,  
worshippeth God, 4. devoutly,  
the Knowledge of God  
being drawn either from  
the *Book of Nature, 2.*  
(for the work commendeth  
the Work-master)  
or from the  
*Book of Scripture, 3.*  
she meditateth upon his  
Commandments contained  
in the *Decalogue, 5.* and  
treading Reason under  
foot, that *Barking Dog, 6.*  
she giveth *Faith, 7.*  
and assent  
to the Word of God,  
and calleth upon him, 8.  
as a Helper in adversity.

*Divine Services*

*Pietus, 1.*  
Regina Virtutum  
colit Deum, 4. humiliter,  
Notitiâ Dei,  
haustâ vel ex  
*Libro Naturæ, 2.*  
(nam opus commendat  
Artificem)  
vel ex  
*Libro Scripturæ, 3.*  
recolit  
Mandata ejuscomprehensa in *Decalogo, 5.*  
& conculcans Rationem,  
*oblatrancem Canem, 6.*  
præbet *Fidem, 7.*  
& assensum  
Verbo Dei,  
eumque *invocat, 8.* ut  
Opitulatorem in adversis.  
*Officia Divina*

are done in the *Church*, 9.  
in which are the *Quire*, 10.  
with the *Altar*, 11.  
the *Vestry*, 12.  
the *Pulpit*, 13.  
*Seats*, 14.  
*Galleries*, 15.  
and a *Font*, 16.

All men perceive that  
there is a God,  
but all men do not  
rightly know God.

Hence are divers *Religions*  
whereof IV. are reckoned  
yet as the chief.

fiunt in *Templo*, 9.  
in quo est *Penetrale* (Ady-  
tum, 10.) cum *Altari*, 11.  
*Sacrarium*, 12.  
*Suggestus*, 13.  
*Subsellia*, 14.  
*Ambones*, 15.  
& *Baptisterium*, 16.

Omnis homines senti-  
unt esse Deum,  
sed non omnes  
rectè nōrunt Deum.

Hinc diversæ *Religiones*  
quarum IV. numerantur  
adhus primariæ.

Gentilism.

CXLV.

Gentilimus.



The *Gentiles* feigned  
to themselves near upon  
XIIM. *Deities*.

The chief of them were  
*Jupiter*, 1. *President*, and  
*petty-God of Heaven*;

*Gentiles* finxerunt  
sibi prope  
XIIM. *Numina*.

Eorum præcipua erant  
*Jupiter*, 1. *Præses* &  
*Deaster cœli*;

*Neptune*, 2. of the Sea ;  
*Pluto*, 3. of Hell ;  
*Mars*, 4. of War ;  
*Apollo*, 5. of Arts ;  
*Mercury*, 6. of Thieves,  
 Merchants,  
 and Eloquence ;  
*Vulcan*, (*Mulciber*)  
 of Fire and Smiths ;  
*Æolus*. of Winds :  
 and the most obscene of  
 all the rest, *Priapus*.

They had also  
 Womanly Deities :  
 such as were *Venus*, 7.  
 the Goddess of Loves,  
 and Pleasures, with  
 her little son *Cupid*, 8.  
*Minerva* (*Pallas*), with  
 the nine *Muses of Arts* ;  
*Juno*, of Riches and Wed-  
 dings; *Vesta*, of Chastity ;  
*Ceres*, of Corn ;  
*Diana*, of Hunting,  
 and Fortune ;  
 and besides these *Morbona*,  
 and *Febris* her self.

The *Egyptians*,  
 instead of God  
 worshipped all sorts  
 of Beasts and Plants,  
 and whatsoever they saw  
 first in the morning.

The *Philistines* offered  
 to *Moloch*, 9. their Children  
 to be burnt alive,

The *Indians*, 10. even to  
 this day, worship the  
*Devil*, 11.

*Neptunus*, 2. Maris ;  
*Pluto*, 3. Inferni ;  
*Mars*, 4. Belli ;  
*Apollo*, 5. Artium ;  
*Mercurius*, 6. Furum,  
 Mercatorum,  
 & Eloquentiae ;  
*Vulcanus* (*Mulciber*),  
 Ignis & Fabrorum ;  
*Æolus*, Ventorum ;  
 & obscenissimus,  
*Priapus*.

Habuerant etiam  
 Muliebria Numina :  
 qualia fuerunt *Venus*, 7.  
*Dea Amorum*,  
 & Voluptatum, cum  
 filio Cupidine, 8.  
*Minerva* (*Pallas*), cum  
 novem *Musis Artium* ;  
*Juno*, Deditiarum & Nup-  
 tiarum ; *Vesta*, Castitatis ;  
*Ceres*, Frumentorum ;  
*Diana*, Venationum ;  
 & *Fortuna* :  
 quin & *Morbona*,  
 ac *Febris* ipsa.

*Ægyptii*,  
 pro Deo  
 colebant omne genus  
*Animalium* & *Plantarum*,  
 & quicquid conspicieban-  
 tur primum mane.

*Philistæi* offerebant  
*Molocho* (*Saturno*), 9. In-  
 fantes cremandos vivos.

*Indi*, 10. etiamnum  
 venerantur  
*Cacodæmona*, 11.

Judaism.

CXLVI.

Judaismus.



Yet the true *Worship* of the true *God*, remained with the *Patriarchs*, who lived before and after the Flood.

Amongst these, that Seed of the Woman, the *Messias* of the World, was promised to *Abraham*, 1. the Founder of the *Jews*, the Father of them that believe: and he (being called away from the *Gentiles*) with his Posterity, being marked with the *Sacrament of Circumcision*, 2. made a peculiar people, and *Church* of God.

Afterwards God gave his *Law*, written with his own Finger in *Tables of Stone*, 5. to this people

Verus tamem *Cultus* veri *Dei*, remansit apud *Patriarchas*, qui vixerunt ante & post Diluvium.

Inter hos, Semen illud Mulieris, *Messias Mundi*, promissus est *Abrahamo*. 1. Conditori *Judaorum*, Patri creditum: & ipse (avocatus a *Gentilibus*) cum Posteris, notatus *Sacramento Circumcisionis*, 2. constitutus singularis populus, & *Ecclesia Dei*.

Postea Deus exhibuit *Legem suam*, scriptam Digito suo in *Tabulis Lapideis*, 5. huic Populo

by Moses, 3.  
in Mount Sinai, 4.

Furthermore, he ordained the eating the *Paschal Lamb*, 6. and *Sacrifices* to be offered upon an *Altar*, 7. by *Priests*, 8. and *Incense*, 9. and commanded a *Tabernacle*, 10. with the *Ark of the Covenant*, 11. to be made: and besides, a *brazed Serpent*, 12. to be set up against the biting of *Serpents* in the *Wilderness*.

All which things were *Types* of the *Messias* to come, whom the *Jews* yet look for.

per *Mosen*, 3.  
in *Monte Sinai*, 4.

Porrò ordinavit manducationem *Agni Paschal*, 6. & *Sacrificia offerenda* in *Altari*, 7. per *Sacerdotes*, 8. & *Suffitus*, 9. & jussit *Tabernaculum*, 10. cum *Arca Fœderis*, 11. fieri: *præterea*, *æneum Serpentem*, 12. erigi contra morsum *Serpentum* in *Deserto*.

Quæ omnia *Typi* erant *Messiae* venturi, quem *Iudæi* adhuc expectant.

Christianity.

CXLVII.

Christianismus.



The only begotten eternal Son of God, 3.

Unigenitus æternus Dei Filius, 3.

being promised to  
*our first Parents in Paradise*, at the last being con-  
ceived by the *Holy Ghost*, in the most Holy Womb  
of the *Virgin Mary*, 1. of  
the royal house of *David*  
and clad with humane  
flesh, came into the World  
at *Bethlehem* of *Judæa*,  
in the extream poverty  
of a *Stable*, 2.  
in the fullness of time,  
*in the year of the world*  
3970, but pure from all sin,  
and the name of *Jesus*  
was given him,  
which signifieth a *Saviour*.  
When he was sprinkled  
with *holy Baptism*, 4.  
(the *Sacrament*  
of the *new Covenant*)  
by *John* his Forerunner, 5.  
in *Jordan*,  
the most sacred *Mystery*  
of the divine *Trinity*,  
appear'd by the *Father's*  
voice, 6. (whereby he testi-  
fied that this was his *Son*)  
and the *Holy Ghost* in the  
shape of a *Dove*, 7. coming  
down from Heaven.

From that time, being  
the 30th year of his Age,  
unto the fourth year, he  
declared who he was, his  
words and works manifest-  
ing his Divinity, being  
neither owned, nor enter-  
tained by the *Jews*, because  
of his voluntary poverty.

promissus  
*Protoplasis in Paradiso*,  
tandem con-  
ceptus per *Sanctum Spiritum*  
*in sanctissimo utero*  
*Virginis Mariæ*, 1.  
de domo regiâ *Davidis*,  
& indutus humanâ  
carne, prodiit in mundum  
*Bethlehemæ Judæâ*,  
*in summâ paupertate*  
*Stabuli*, 2.  
implete tempore,  
*Anno Mundi* 3970,  
sed mundus ab omni pec-  
cato & nomen *Iesu*  
impositum fuit ei,  
quod significat *Salvatorem*.  
Hic, cum imbueretur  
*sacro Baptismo*, 4.  
(*Sacramento*  
*novi Fæderis*)  
à *Johanne* præcursori suo,  
5. in *Jordane* apparuit  
*sacratissimum Mysterium*  
*Divinæ Trinitatis*,  
*Patris*  
voce, 6. (quâ testabatur  
hunc esse *Filium suum*)  
& *Spiritu sancto*  
*in specie Columbæ*, 7.  
delabente cœlitus.  
Ab eo tempore,  
tricesimo anno ætatis suæ,  
usque an annum quartum,  
declaravit quis esset,  
verbis & operibus præ se  
ferentibus Divinitatem,  
nec agnitus, nec acceptus  
a *Judæis*, ob  
voluntariam pauperatem.

He was at last taken by these (when he had first instituted the *Mystical Supper*, 8. of his Body and Blood for a Seal of the new *Covenant* and the remembrance of himself) carried to the *Judgment-seat of Pilate*, Governor under *Cæsar*, accused and condemned as an innocent *Lamb*; and being fastned upon a *Cross*, 9. *he dyed*, being sacrificed upon the Altar for the sins of the World.

But when he had revived by his Divine Power, he rose again the third day out of the *Grave*, 10. and forty days after being taken up from *Mount Olivet*, 11. into *Heaven*, 12. and returning thither whence he came, he vanished as it were, while the *Apostles*, 13. gazed upon him, to whom he sent his *Holy Spirit*, 14. from *Heaven*, the tenth day after his *Ascension*, and them, (being filled with his power) into the World to preach of him; being henceforth to come again to the *last Judgment*, sitting in the mean time

Captus tandem ab his (quum prius instituisset *Cœnam Mysticam*, 8. *Corporis & Sanguinis sui*, in *Sigillum novi Fœderis*, & sui recordationem) raptus ad *Tribunal Pilati*, *Præfecti Cæsarei*, accusatus & damnatus est *Agnus innocentissimus*; actusque in *Crucem*, 9. *mortem subiit*, immolatus in arâ pro peccatis mundi.

Sed quum revixisset Divinâ suâ Virtute, surrexit tertia die è *Sepulchro*, 10. & post dies XL. sublatus de *Monte Oliveti*, 11. in *Cœlum*, 12. & eo rediens unde venerat, quasi evanuit, *Apostolis*, 13. aspectantibus, quibus misit *Spiritum Sanctum*, 14. de *Cælo*, decima die post *Ascensum*, ipsos vero, (hac virtute impletos) in Mundum prædicaturos; olim redditurus ad *Judicium extremum*, interea sedens

at the right hand  
of the Father,  
and interceding for us.

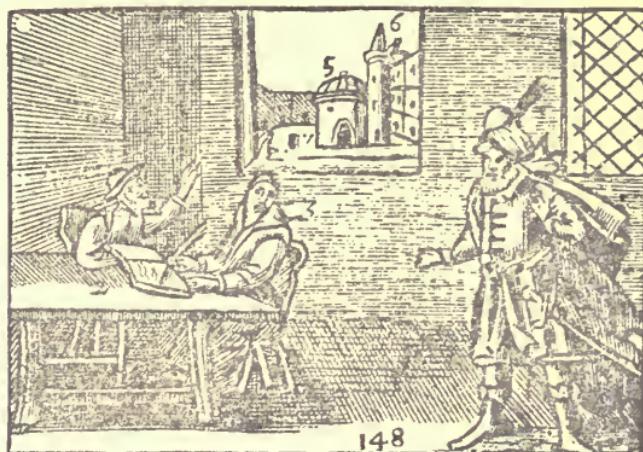
From this Christ we  
are called Christians, and  
are saved in him alone.

ad dextram  
Patris,  
& intercedens pro nobis.  
Ab hoc Christo  
dicimur Christiani,  
inque eo solo salvamur.

Mahometism.

CXLVIII.

Mahometismus.



*Mahomet, 1.*

a warlike Man,  
invented to himself  
a new Religion,  
mixed with *Judaism*,  
*Christianity* and *Gentilism*,  
by the advice of a *Few*, 2.  
and an *Arian Monk*, 3.  
named *Sergius*; feigning,  
whilst he had the *Fit of*  
*the Falling-sickness*,  
that the *Archangel Gabriel*  
and the *Holy Ghost*,  
talked with him,

*Mahomet, 1.*

*Homo bellator*,  
*excogitabat sibi*  
*novam Religionem*,  
*mixtam ex Judaismo*,  
*Christianismo & Gentilismo*,  
*consilio Judæi, 2.*  
& *Monachi Ariani, 3.*  
*nomine Sergii*; fingens,  
*dum laboraret Epilepsia*,  
*Archangelum Gabrielem*,  
& *Spiritum Sanctum*,  
*secum colloqui*,

using a *Pigeon*, 4.  
to fetch Meat  
out of his Ear.

His *Followers*  
refrain themselves  
from *Wine*;  
are circumcised,  
have many *Wives* ;  
build *Chapels*, 5.  
from the *Steebles* whereof,  
they are called to *Holy*  
*Service* not by *Bells*,  
but by a *Priest*, 6. they  
wash themselves often, 7.  
they deny the *Holy Trinity*:  
they honour *Christ*,  
not as the *Son of God*,  
but as a great *Prophet*,  
yet less than *Mahomet*;  
they call their *Law*,  
the *Alchoran*.

adsuefaciens *Columbam*, 4.  
petere Escam  
ex Aure sua.  
*Asseclæ ejus*  
abstinent se  
à *Vino* ;  
circumciduntur,  
sunt *Polygami* ;  
exstruunt *Sacella*, 5.  
de quorum *Turriculis*,  
convocantur ad sacra  
non a *Campanis*,  
sed a *Sacerdote*, 6.  
sæpius se abluunt, 7.  
negant *SS. Trinitatem* :  
*Christum honorant*,  
non ut *Dei Filium*,  
sed ut magnum *Prophetam*,  
minorem tamen *Mahometem*;  
*Legem suam vocant*  
*Alcoran*.

Gods Providence.

CXLIX.

Providentia Dei.



Mens States

| Humanæ Sortes

are not to be attributed  
to *Fortune* or *Chance*,  
or the *Influence of the Stars*,  
(*Comets*, 1.

indeed are wont to portend no good)  
but to the provident  
*Eye of God*, 2.  
and to his *governing Hand*,  
3. even our *Sights*,  
or *Oversights*,  
or even our *Faults*.

*God* hath his *Ministers*  
and *Angels*, 4.  
who accompany a *Man*, 5.  
from his birth,  
as *Guardians*,  
against wicked *Spirits*,  
or the *Devil*, 6.  
who every minute  
layeth wait for him,  
to tempt  
and vex him..

Wo to the mad  
*Wizzards* and *Witches*  
who give themselves to  
the *Devil*,  
(being inclosed in a *Circle*, 7. calling upon him  
with Charms)  
they dally with him,  
and fall from *God*!  
for they shall receive their  
reward with him.

non tribuendæ sunt  
*Fortunæ* aut *Casui*,  
aut *Influxui Siderum*,  
(*Cometæ*, 1.  
quidem solent nihil boni  
portendere)  
sed provido  
*Dei Oculo*, 2.  
& ejusdem *Manui rectrici*, 3.  
etiam nostræ *Prudentiæ*,  
vel *Imprudentiæ*,  
vel etiam *Noxæ*.

*Deus* habet *Ministros*  
suos, & *Angelos*, 4.  
qui associant se *Homini*, 5.  
à nativitate ejus,  
ut *Custodes*,  
contra malignos *Spiritus*,  
seu *Diabolum*, 6.  
qui minutatim  
struit insidias ei,  
ad tentandum  
vel vexandum.

Væ dementibus  
*Magis* & *Lamiis*  
qui Cacodæmoni se  
dedunt  
(inclusi *Circulo*, 7.  
eum advocantes  
*Incantamentis*)  
cum eo colludunt  
& à Deo deficiunt!  
nam cum illo  
mercedem accipient.

## The Last Judgment. CL. Judicium extremum.



150

For the *last day*  
shall come  
which shall raise up the  
*Dead*. 2. with the sound of  
a *Trumpet*, 1. and summon  
the *Quick* with them  
to the *Judgment-seat*  
of *Christ Jesus*, 3.  
(appearing in the Clouds)  
to give an Account  
of all things done.

When the *Godly & Elect*, 4.  
shall enter into life eternal  
into the place of Bliss,  
and the new *Hierusalem*, 5.

But the *Wicked*  
and the *damned*, 6.  
shall be thrust into *Hell*, 8.  
with the *Devils*, 7. to be  
there tormented for ever.

Nam *dies novissima*  
veniet,  
quæ resuscitabit *Mortuos*, 2. voce *Tubæ*, 1.  
& citabit *Vivos*,  
cum illis  
ad *Tribunal*  
*Fesu Christi*, 3.  
(apparentis in Nubibus)  
ad reddendam rationem  
oninum actorum.  
Ubi *pii (justi) & Electi*, 4.  
introibunt in vitam æternam, in locum Beatitudinis  
& novum *Hierosolymam*, 5.  
*Impii* vero.  
& *damnati*, 6.  
cum *Cacodæmonibus*, 7. in  
*Gehennum*, 8. detrudentur.  
ibi cruciandi æternum.

The Close.

CLI.

Clausula.



Thus thou hast seen in short, all things that can be shewed, and hast learned the *chief Words* of the *English and Latin Tongue.*

Go on now and read other good *Books* diligently, and thou shalt become learned, wise, and godly.

Remember these things; fear God, and call upon him, that he may bestow upon thee the *Spirit of Wisdom.*

Farewell.

Ita vidisti summatim res omnes quæ poterunt ostendi, & didicisti *Voces primarias Anglicæ & Latinæ Linguæ.*

Perge nunc & lege diligenter alias bonos *Libros,* ut fias *doctus, sapiens, & pius.*

Memento horum; Deum time, & invoca eum, ut largiatur tibi *Spiritu Sapientie.*

Vale.

INDEX TITULORUM.

Cap.	A.	Pag.		E.	
141	A cies & Prælum	178	106	Eclipses	131
6	Aer	10	83	Eques	102
46	Agricultura	58	76	Equile	194
33	Amphibia	40	109	Ethica	36
43	Animi hominis	54	108	Europa	134
19	Animalia & primum			F.	
	Aves	24	68	Faber Ferrarius	85
7	Aqua	12	63	Faber lignarius	79
13	Arbor	17	64	Faber murarius	80
119	Arbor Consanguinitatis	150	30	Ferae Bestieæ	36
128	Ars Medica	163	29	Ferae Pecudes	35
91	Ars Scriptoria	112	70	Figulus	87
99	Artes Sermonis	121	15	Flores	20
52	Aucupium	65	113	Fortitudo	141
24	Aves Aquaticæ	30	14	Fructus Arborum	18
22	Aves Campestres & Sylvestres	28	17	Fruges	22
20	Aves Domesticae	25	18	Frutices	23
23	Aves Rapaces	29		G.	
	B.		145	Gentilismus	184
74	Balneum	91	102	Geometria	126
95	Bibilopegus	117		H.	
94	Bibliopolium	116	36	Homo	43
	C.		77	Horologia	95
41	Canales & Ossa	50	45	Hortorum cultura	56
39	Caput & Manus	47	115	Humanitas	144
40	Caro & Viscera	49	72	Hypocaustum <i>cum</i> Dormitorio	89
140	Castra	177		I.	
147	Christianismus	187	5	Ignis	8
4	Cœlum	7	32	Insecta repentina	38
53	Convivium	72	25	Insecta volantia	31
55	Coquinaria	68	100	Instrumenta Musica	
135	Cursus Certamina	171	123	Interiora Urbis	123
	D.		Invitatio		156
44	Deformes & Monstrosi	55	146	Judaismus	186
2	Deus	5	124	Judicium	157
96	Domus	82	150	Jud'm extreum	193
			28	Jumenta	34
			116	Justitia	145

## INDEX TITULORUM.

L.		P.			
12	L apides	15	132	Palæstra	168
54	Lanionia	67	50	Panificium	63
96	Liber	118	92	Papyrus	113
117	Liberalitas	147	71	Partes Domus	88
61	Lintea	76	114	Patientia	142
134	Ludus Aleæ	170	27	Pecora	33
136	Ludi pueriles	172	47	Pecuaria	59
133	Ludus Pilæ	169	105	Phases Lunæ	130
130	Ludus Scenicus	166	101	Philosophia	125
	M.		78	Pictura	96
65	M achinæ	81	51	Piscatio	64
148	Mahometismus	190	34	Pisces Fluviatiles	41
			104	Planet. Aspectus	129
35	Marinæ Pisces & Conchæ	42	131	Præstigiæ	167
48	Mellifictum	61	149	Providentia Dei	191
38	Membra Hominis Ex- terna	45	110	Prudentia	137
127	Mensuræ & Pondera	162	142	Pugna Navalis	180
126	Mercatura	161	73	Putei	90
67	Metallifodina	84		Q.	
11	Metalla	15	26	Quadrupedia & pri- mum Domestica	32
139	Miles	176		R.	
49	Molitura	62	138	Regia Majestas	174
3	Mundus	6	137	Regnum & Regio	173
98	Museum	120	144	Religio	183
	N.		81	Restio & Lorarius	99
17	Natats	107	62	Sartor	77
90	Naufragium	111	97	Schola	119
88	Navis actuaria	108	69	Scrinarius & Torna- tor	86
89	Navis oneraria	109	111	Sedulitas	139
8	Nubes	12	42	Sensus externi & in- terni	52
	O.		37	Septum Ætat. Hom- inis	44
143	Obsidium Urbis	181	129	Sepultura	165
16	Olera	21	31	Serpentes & Reptilia	37
21	Oscines	27			

INDEX TITULORUM.

118	Societas Conjugalis	75	Tonstrina	93
		144	Tractio Lini	74
121	Societas Herilis	153	Transitus Aqua'm	106
120	Soc'tas Parentalis	152	Typographia	114
79	Specularia	97	V.	
103	Sphæra cœlestis	127	Vectura	105
107	Sphæra terrestris	132	Vehicula	103
125	Supplicia Malefici-	53	Venatus	66
	orum	159	Viator	100
63	Sutor	78	Vietor	98
	T.	56	Vindemia	70
112	Temperantia	140	Urbs	144
9	Terra	13	Z.	
10	Terræ fœtus	14	Zythopœia	71
60	Textura	75		

---

## An Index of the Titles.

Chap.	A.	Page.	B.	
37	The Seven Ages of Man	44		143 The Besieging of a City
6	The Air	10		181
33	Amphibious Creatures	40		19 Birds
105	The Apparitions of the Moon	130		24 Birds that live in the Fields and Woods
141	The Army and the Fight	178		28 Ravenous Birds
99	Arts belonging to Speech	95		29 Singing Birds
		121		41 The Chanels and Bones
104	The Aspects of the Planets	129		50
				A Book
74	The Bath	91		118
75	The Barbers Shop	93		The Book-binder
28	Labouring Beasts	34		117 The Book-sellers Shop
30	Wild Beasts	36		116
				69 The Box-maker
				86 Boys Sports
				172
				50 Bread-baking
				63 Brewing
				71 A Burial
				165
				54 Butchery
				67

## AN INDEX OF THE TITLES.

C.		E.	
103	<i>The Celestial Sphere</i>	9 <i>The Earth</i>	13
		106 <i>The Eclipses</i>	131
140	<i>The Camp</i>	127 <i>Engines</i>	81
84	<i>Carriages</i>	103 <i>Europe</i>	134
85	<i>Carrying to and fro</i>	105	
63	<i>The Carpenter</i>	58 <b>F.</b>	72
27	<i>Herd-Cattle</i>	132 <i>A Feast</i>	
29	<i>Wild-Cattle</i>	34 <i>The Fencing-School</i>	168
41	<i>The Chanels and Bones</i>	5 <i>Fire</i>	8
		51 <i>Fishing</i>	64
147	<i>Christianity</i>	34 <i>River-fish and Pond-fish</i>	
123	<i>A City</i>	35 <i>Sea-fish and Shell-fish</i>	41
143	<i>The Besieging of a City</i>	181	
		40 <i>The Flesh and Bowels</i>	43
123	<i>The Inward parts of a City</i>	156	
		15 <i>Flowers</i>	49
	<i>The Close</i>	194	
8	<i>The Clouds</i>	25 <i>Flying Vermin</i>	20
119	<i>The Tree of Consanguinity</i>	113 <i>Fortitude</i>	31
		26 <i>Four footed Beasts about the House</i>	141
55	<i>Cookery</i>	52 <i>Fowling</i>	32
80	<i>The Cooper</i>	20 <i>Tame-Fowl</i>	65
81	<i>The Cord-wainer</i>	24 <i>Water-Fowl</i>	25
17	<i>Corn</i>	10 <i>The Fruits of the Earth</i>	30
32	<i>Crawling Vermin</i>	14 <i>Fruits of Trees</i>	14
33	<i>Creatures that live as well by water as by land</i>	88 <b>G.</b>	18
		145 <i>A Galley</i>	108
31	<i>Creeping things</i>	102 <i>Gentilism</i>	184
		2 <i>Geometry</i>	126
		149 <i>God</i>	5
D.		47 <i>God's Providence</i>	191
44	<i>Deformed and monstrous People</i>	47 <i>Grasing</i>	59
77	<i>Dials</i>	49 <i>Grinding</i>	62
134	<i>Dice-play</i>	170	
111	<i>Diligence</i>	39 <b>H.</b>	
45	<i>The Dressing of Gardens</i>	16 <i>The Head and the Hands</i>	
		47 <i>Pot-herbs</i>	

AN INDEX OF THE TITLES.

27	<i>Herd-Cattle</i>	33	127	<i>Measures and Weights</i>	162
4	<i>Heaven</i>	7			
48	<i>The making of Honey</i>	61	126	<i>Merchandizing</i>	161
			89	<i>A Merchant Ship</i>	109
83	<i>The Horseman</i>	102	11	<i>Metals</i>	15
66	<i>A House</i>	82	67	<i>A Mine</i>	84
71	<i>The parts of a House</i>	88	105	<i>The Apparitions of the Moon</i>	137
115	<i>Humanity</i>	144	109	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	136
53	<i>Hunting</i>	66	100	<i>Musical Inst'ments</i>	123
46	<i>Husbandry</i>	58		P.	
			92	<i>Paper</i>	113
			16	<i>Passage over Waters</i>	106
100	I.				
	<i>The Invitation</i>	1	123	<i>Patience</i>	142
	<i>Musical Instruments</i>		101	<i>Philosophy</i>	125
			109	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	136
146	<i>Judaism</i>	186	128	<i>Physick</i>	163
124	<i>Judgment</i>	157	78	<i>The Picture</i>	96
150	<i>The last Judgment</i>	193	34	<i>Pond-fish</i>	41
116	<i>Justice</i>	145	16	<i>Pot-herbs</i>	21
	K.		70	<i>The Potter</i>	87
137	<i>The Kingdom and Region</i>	173	93	<i>Printing</i>	114
	L.		149	<i>God's Providence</i>	191
28	<i>Labouring Beasts</i>	34	110	<i>Prudence</i>	137
117	<i>Liberality</i>	147		R.	
19	<i>Living Creatures</i>	24	135	<i>Races</i>	171
59	<i>The dressing of Line</i>	74	23	<i>Ravenous Birds</i>	29
61	<i>Linen Cloaths</i>	76	144	<i>Religion</i>	183
79	<i>Looking-glasses</i>	97	34	<i>River-fish</i>	41
	M.		81	<i>The Roper</i>	99
148	<i>Mahometism</i>	190	138	<i>Regal Majesty</i>	174
138	<i>Kingly Majesty</i>			S.	
		174	97	<i>A School</i>	119
36	<i>Man</i>	43	142	<i>The Sea-fight</i>	180
37	<i>The Seven Ages of Man</i>		35	<i>Sea-fish and Shell-fish</i>	42
		44	42	<i>The outward and inward Senses</i>	52
38	<i>The outward parts of a Man</i>	45	31	<i>Serpents</i>	37
64	<i>The Mason</i>	80	90	<i>Shipwreck</i>	111

AN INDEX OF THE TITLES.

63	<i>The Shoe-maker</i>	78	87	<i>Swimming</i>	107
18	<i>Shrubs</i>	23		T.	
21	<i>Singing Birds</i>	27	62	<i>The Taylor</i>	77
121	<i>Sleights</i>	167	182	<i>Temperance</i>	140
118	<i>The Society betwixt Man and Wife</i>	148	133	<i>Tennis play</i>	169
120	<i>The Society betwixt Pa- rents and Children</i>	152	107	<i>The Terrestrial Sphere</i>	132
121	<i>The Society betwixt Ma- ster and Servant</i>	153	125	<i>The Torments of Male- factors</i>	159
43	<i>The Soul of Man</i>	54	82	<i>The Travellor</i>	100
139	<i>The Souldier</i>	176	13	<i>A Tree</i>	17
68	<i>The Black-smith</i>	85	69	<i>The Turner</i>	86
136	<i>Boys Sports</i>	172		U.	
103	<i>The Celestial Sphere</i>	127	25	<i>Flying Vermin</i>	31
107	<i>The Terrestrial Sphere</i>	132	32	<i>Crawling Vermin</i>	38
			56	<i>The Vintage</i>	70
				W.	
99	<i>Arts belonging to Speech</i>	121	7	<i>The Water</i>	11
			60	<i>Weaving</i>	75
76	<i>The Stable</i>	94	73	<i>Wells</i>	90
130	<i>A Stage-play</i>	166	29	<i>Wild Cattle</i>	35
12	<i>Stones</i>	16	30	<i>Wild Beasts</i>	36
72	<i>The Stove with the Bed- room</i>	89	3	<i>The World</i>	6
98	<i>The Study</i>	120	91	<i>Writing</i>	112

Trinuni Deo Gloria.

---

F I N I S .







**THE LIBRARY**

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

University of California

SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

305 De Neve Drive - Parking Lot 17 • Box 951388

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90095-1388

Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.

TE



3 1205 00190 0842

j  
0  
UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 051 574 2

Univers  
Sout  
Lib